



## **CLI COMMAND REFERENCE**

PRODUCT MODEL: DWS-3000 SERIES DWL-3500AP/8500AP/8600AP

UNIFIED WIRED & WIRELESS ACCESS SYSTEM RELEASE 3.0

JAUNAURY 2011

## Information in this document is subject to change without notice. © 2011 D-Link Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of D-Link Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: D-Link and the D-Link logo are trademarks of D-Link Computer Corporation; Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. D-Link Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

# **Table of Contents**

Li	ist of Tables	. 21
A	bout This Book	. 22
	Document Audience	22
	Product Concept	22
1	Using the Command-Line Interface	. 23
Ŧ	Command Syntax	23
	Command Syntax	23 24
	Common Parameter Values	24
	Slot/Port Naming Convention	27
	Using the "No" Form of a Command	26
	Command Modes	26
	Command Completion and Abbreviation	30
	CLI Error Messages	30
	CLI Line-Editing Conventions	30
	Using CLI Help.	31
	Accessing the CLI	32
	Null User Authentication	32
2	Switching Commands	. 33
-	Port Configuration Commands.	34
	interface.	34
	auto-negotiate	
	auto-negotiate all	
	description	
	<i>mtu</i>	
	shutdown	
	shutdown all	
	speed	36
	speed all	36
	show port	36
	show port protocol	
	Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Commands	38
	spanning-tree	
	spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck	
	spanning-tree configuration name	
	spanning-tree configuration revision	
	spanning-tree edgeport	
	spanning-tree forceversion	
	spanning-tree forward-time	
	spanning-tree hello-time	
	spanning-tree max-age	40
	spanning-tree max-hops	41

• • •	11
spanning-tree mst	
spanning-tree mst instance	
spanning-tree mst priority	
spanning-tree mst vlan	
spanning-tree port mode	
spanning-tree port mode all	
show spanning-tree	
show spanning-tree brief	
show spanning-tree interface	
show spanning-tree mst port detailed	
show spanning-tree mst port summary	
show spanning-tree mst summary	. 48
show spanning-tree summary	. 48
show spanning-tree vlan	. 49
VLAN Commands	49
vlan database	. 49
network mgmt_vlan	. 49
vlan (VLAN Config Mode)	. 50
vlan acceptframe	. 50
vlan ingressfilter	
vlan makestatic	
vlan name	
vlan participation	
vlan participation all	
vlan port acceptframe all	
vlan port ingressfilter all	
vlan port pvid all	
vlan port tagging all	
vlan protocol group	
vlan protocol group add protocol	
vlan protocol group remove	
protocol group	
protocol vlan group	
protocol vlan group all.	
vlan pvid	
-	
vlan tagging	
vlan association subnet	
vlan association mac	
Voice VLAN	
show vlan	
show vlan brief	
show vlan port	
show vlan association subnet	
show vlan association mac	
show voice vlan	. 61

Double VLAN Commands	61
dvlan-tunnel ethertype	61
mode dot1q-tunnel	61
mode dvlan-tunnel	62
show dot1q-tunnel	62
show dvlan-tunnel	63
Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands	63
vlan port priority all	63
vlan priority	63
Protected Ports Commands	63
switchport protected (Global Config)	64
switchport protected (Interface Config)	64
show switchport protected	65
show interfaces switchport	65
GARP Commands	65
set garp timer join	65
set garp timer leave	66
set garp timer leaveall	66
show garp	67
GVRP Commands	67
set gvrp adminmode	67
set gvrp interfacemode	68
show gvrp configuration	68
GMRP Commands	69
set gmrp adminmode	69
set gmrp interfacemode	69
show gmrp configuration.	70
show mac-address-table gmrp	70
Port-Based Network Access Control Commands	71
Client-Based Rate Limiting	71
authentication login.	72
clear dot1x statistics	73
clear radius statistics	73
	73
dot1x default-login	73 73
dot1x guest-vlan	
dot1x guest-vlan supplicant	74 74
dot1x initialize	
dot1x login	74
dot1x max-req	74
dot1x port-control	75
dot1x port-control all	75
dot1x re-authenticate	76
dot1x re-authentication	76
dot1x system-auth-control	76
dot1x timeout	76
dot1x user	77

users defaultlogin	78
users login	78
show authentication	78
show authentication users	78
show dot1x	79
show dot1x users	82
show users authentication	82
Storm-Control Commands	82
storm-control broadcast	82
storm-control broadcast level	83
storm-control broadcast all	83
storm-control broadcast all level	83
storm-control multicast	84
storm-control multicast level	84
storm-control multicast all	84
storm-control multicast all level	85
storm-control unicast	85
storm-control unicast level	86
storm-control unicast all	86
storm-control unicast all level	87
storm-control flowcontrol	87
show storm-control	87
Port-Channel/LAG (802.3ad) Commands	88
port-channel	88
addport	89
deleteport (Interface Config)	89
deleteport (Global Config).	89
port-channel static	89
port lacpmode	90
port lacpmode all	90
port lacptimeout (Interface Config)	90
port lacptimeout (Global Config)	90
port-channel adminmode	91
port-channel linktrap	91
port-channel name	92
show port-channel brief	92
show port-channel	92
Port Mirroring	93
monitor session	93
no monitor	93
show monitor session	94
Static MAC Filtering.	94
macfilter	94
macfilter addsrc	95
macfilter addsrc all	95
show mac-address-table static	96

show mac-address-table staticfiltering	96
IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands	96
<i>set igmp</i>	96
set igmp interfacemode	97
set igmp fast-leave	98
set igmp groupmembership-interval	98
set igmp maxresponse	99
set igmp mextresponse	99
set igmp mrouter	100
set igmp mrouter interface	100
show igmpsnooping	101
show igmpshooping mrouter interface	101
show igmpshooping mouter vian	102
show mac-address-table igmpsnooping	102
Port Security Commands	102
port-security	103
	103
port-security max-dynamic	103 104
port-security max-static	104 104
port-security mac-address	
port-security mac-address move	104
show port-security	104 105
show port-security dynamic	105 105
show port-security static	
show port-security violation	105 106
LLDP (802.1AB) Commands	
<i>lldp transmit</i>	106
Ildp receive	106
<i>lldp timers</i>	106
lldp transmit-tlv	107
lldp transmit-mgmt	107
<i>Ildp notification</i>	108
<i>lldp notification-interval</i>	108
clear lldp statistics	108
clear lldp remote-data	108
show lldp	108
show lldp interface	109
show lldp statistics	109
show lldp remote-device	110
show lldp remote-device detail	110
show lldp local-device	111
show lldp local-device detail	111
Denial of Service Protection Commands	112
dos-control sipdip	112
dos-control firstfrag	112
dos-control tcpfrag	113
dos-control tcpflag	113

	dos-control l4port	113
	dos-control icmp	114
	show dos-control	114
	MAC Database Commands	115
	bridge aging-time	115
	show forwardingdb agetime	115
	show mac-address-table multicast	115
	show mac-address-table stats	116
3	Routing Commands	
	Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands	117
	<i>arp</i>	117
	<i>ip proxy-arp</i>	118
	arp cachesize	118
	arp dynamicrenew	118
	arp purge	119
	arp resptime	119
	arp retries	119
	arp timeout	120
	clear arp-cache	120
	show arp	120
	show arp brief	120
		121
	show arp switch IP Routing Commands	121
		122
	routing	
	ip routing	122
	ip address	122
	ip route	123
	ip route default	123
	ip route distance	124
	ip netdirbcast	124
	<i>ip mtu</i>	125
	encapsulation	125
	show ip brief	125
	show ip interface	126
	show ip interface brief	127
	show ip route	127
	show ip route summary	128
	show ip route preferences	128
	show ip stats	129
	Virtual LAN Routing Commands	129
	vlan routing	129
	show ip vlan	129
	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands	130
	ip vrrp (Global Config)	130
	ip vrrp (Interface Config)	130
	ip vrrp mode	131

iţ	<i>p vrrp ip</i>	131
iţ	p vrrp authentication	131
iţ	o vrrp preempt	132
iţ	<i>vrrp priority</i>	132
iţ	p vrrp timers advertise	133
S	how ip vrrp interface stats	133
	how ip vrrp	134
	how ip vrrp interface	134
	how ip vrrp interface brief	135
	CP and BOOTP Relay Commands	135
	ootpdhcprelay cidoptmode	135
	ootpdhcprelay enable	136
	ootpdhcprelay maxhopcount	136
	ootpdhcprelay minwaittime	136
	ootpdhcprelay serverip	137
	how bootpdhcprelay	137
	ing Information Protocol Commands	137
	outer rip	137
	nable (RIP)	137
	o enable (RIP)	138
	<i>o enable</i> (KII )	138
-	<i>o</i> ip rip	138
		138
	uto-summary	138
	o auto-summary	
	lefault-information originate (RIP)	139
	o default-information originate (RIP)	139
	lefault-metric (RIP)	139
	o default-metric (RIP)	139
	istance rip	139
	o distance rip	139
	istribute-list out (RIP)	140
	o distribute-list out	140
	p rip authentication	140
	o ip rip authentication	140
-	p rip receive version	140
	o ip rip receive version	141
-	p rip send version	141
	o ip rip send version	141
	ostroutesaccept	141
	o hostroutesaccept	141
-	plit-horizon	141
	o split-horizon	142
	edistribute (RIP)	142
n	o redistribute	142
	how ip rip	142
S	how ip rip interface brief	143

	Wireless Commands
U	Unified Switch Commands
	wireless
	enable (Wireless Config Mode)
	country-code
	peer-group
	discovery method
	discovery ip-list
	discovery vlan-list
	ap validation
	ap authentication
	snmp-server enable traps wireless
	trapflags (Wireless Config Mode)
	agetime
	client roam-timeout
	tunnel-mtu
	show wireless
	show wireless country-code
	show wireless country-code channels
	show wireless discovery
	show wireless discovery ip-list
	show wireless discovery vlan-list
	show wireless status
	show wireless statistics
	show wireless trapflags
	show wireless agetime
	show wireless tunnel-mtu
	clear wireless statistics
l	Unified Switch Channel and Power Commands
	channel-plan mode
	channel-plan interval
	channel-plan time
	channel-plan history-depth
	power-plan mode
	power-plan interval
	wireless channel-plan
	wireless power-plan
	show wireless channel-plan
	show wireless channel-plan history
	show wireless channel-plan proposed
	show wireless power-plan
	show wireless power-plan proposed
T	Peer Unified Switch Commands

Local Access Point Database Commands	162
ap database	162
mode (AP Config Mode)	162
location	163
password (AP Config Mode)	163
profile	163
radio (AP Config Mode)	164
show wireless ap database	164
Wireless Network Commands	165
network (Wireless Config Mode)	165
ssid.	165
vlan (Network Config Mode)	165
hide-ssid.	166
security mode.	167
wep authentication	167
wep tx-key	167
	167
mac authentication	
radius use-ap-profile	169
radius server host (Network Config Mode)	169
radius server secret	169
radius accounting (Network Config Mode)	170
wpa versions	170
wpa ciphers	170
wpa key	171
tunnel	171
tunnel subnet	171
wpa2 pre-authentication	172
wpa2 pre-authentication limit	172
wpa2 key-forwarding	172
wpa2 key-caching holdtime	173
wep key	173
wep key type	174
wep key length	174
clear (Network Config Mode)	174
show wireless network	175
Access Point Profile Commands	176
ap profile	176
name	177
radius server host (AP Profile Config Mode)	178
radius server backupone	178
radius server backupone secret	178
radius server secret	179
radius accounting (AP Profile Config Mode)	179
radius failthrough	179
mac authentication action	179
mac authentication client	180

ap profile copy
wireless ap profile apply
clear (AP Profile Config Mode)
show wireless ap profile
Access Point Profile RF Commands
radio (AP Profile Config Mode)
enable (AP Profile Radio Config Mode)
rf-scan other-channels
rf-scan sentry
rf-scan duration
station-isolation
super-a
super-g
antenna
beacon-interval
dtim-period
fragmentation-threshold
rts-threshold
max-clients
channel auto
power auto
power default
rate
wmm
load-balance
show wireless ap profile radio
show wireless rates
Access Point Profile QoS Commands
qos ap-edca
<i>qos station-edca</i>
show wireless ap profile qos
Access Point Profile VAP Commands
vap
enable (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)
network (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)
Switch Managed Access Point Commands
wireless ap channel set
wireless ap debug
wireless ap download
wireless ap download start
wireless ap power set
wireless ap reset
clear wireless ap failed
clear wireless ap neighbors
show wireless ap status
show wireless ap radio status

show wireless ap radio channel status	199
show wireless ap radio power status	200
show wireless ap radio vap status	200
show wireless ap radio neighbor ap status	200
show wireless ap radio neighbor client status	201
show wireless ap statistics	202
show wireless ap radio statistics	203
show wireless ap radio vap statistics	204
show wireless ap download	204
Access Point Failure Status Commands	206
clear wireless ap failure list	200
show wireless ap failure status	200
<i>RF Scan Access Point Status Commands</i>	200
clear wireless ap rf-scan list	207
show wireless ap rf-scan status	207
Client Association Status and Statistics Commands	207
wireless client disassociate	208
show wireless client status	208
show wireless client statistics	209
show wireless client neighbor ap status	210
show wireless vap client status	210
show wireless ssid client status	211
Client Failure and Ad Hoc Status Commands	211
clear wireless client failure list	211
clear wireless client adhoc list	211
show wireless client failure status	212
show wireless client adhoc status	212
Captive Portal Global Commands	213
Client Authentication Logout Request.	213
Captive Portal (CP) Rate Limiting	213
captive-portal	214
enable (Captive Portal Config Mode)	214
http port	215
snmp-server enable traps captive-portal	215
trapflags (Captive Portal Config Mode)	215
authentication timeout	216
show captive-portal	216
show captive-portal status	217
show captive-portal trapflags	217
Captive Portal Configuration Commands	218
configuration (Captive Portal)	218
enable (Captive Portal)	218
name	218
protocol	210
verification.	219
	219
group	419

	redirect	219
	redirect-url	220
	session-timeout	220
	idle-timeout	220
	interface	220
	block	221
	clear (Captive Portal Instance Config Mode)	221
	Captive Portal Status Commands	221
	show captive-portal configuration	221
	show captive-portal configuration interface	222
	show captive-portal configuration status	222
	Captive Portal Client Connection Commands	223
	show captive-portal client status	223
	show captive-portal client statistics	224
	show captive-portal interface client status	224
	show captive-portal configuration client status	224
	captive-portal client deauthenticate	225
	Captive Portal Interface Commands	225
	show captive-portal interface configuration status	225
	show captive-portal interface capability	226
	Captive Portal Local User Commands	226
	user (Captive Portal Config Mode)	226
	user password encrypted	227
	user <user-id> name</user-id>	227
	user <user-id> group</user-id>	227
	user session-timeout	227
	user idle-timeout	228
	show captive-portal user	228
	clear captive-portal users	229
	Captive Portal User Group Commands	230
	user group	230
	user group name	230
	user group rename	230
5	Utility Commands	.231
	Power Over Ethernet Commands	231
	poe limit	231
	poe priority	232
	poe usagethreshold	232
	show poe	233
	show poe port	233
	Dual Image Commands	234
	delete	234
	boot system	234
	show bootvar	234
	filedescr	234
	update bootcode	235

System Information and Statistics Commands	235
show arp switch	235
show eventlog	235
show hardware	236
show version	236
show interface	237
show interface ethernet	238
show mac-addr-table	245
show running-config	246
show sysinfo.	246
show tech-support	247
show nvram-size	247
Logging Commands	247
logging buffered.	247
logging buffered wrap	248
logging cli-command	248
logging console	248
logging host	249
logging host remove	249
logging port.	249
logging syslog	250
show logging	250
show logging buffered	250
show logging hosts	251
show logging traplogs	251
System Utility and Clear Commands	251
traceroute	251
clear config	252
clear counters	252
clear igmpsnooping	252
clear pass	252
clear port-channel	252
clear traplog	252
clear vlan	252
enable passwd	253
logout	253
ping	253
<i>quit</i>	253
<i>quii</i> <i>reload</i>	255 254
сору	254
Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Commands	255
sntp broadcast client poll-interval.	255
snip brodacasi citeni poli-interval snip client mode	255 256
snip client modesnip client port	256
snip cieni portsnip cieni port	256
	250
sntp unicast client poll-timeout	237

sntp unicast client poll-retry	257
sntp multicast client poll-interval	257
sntp server	258
show sntp	258
show sntp client	258
show snip erver.	258
Time Zone and Daylight Savings Time Commands	259
clock timezone	259
clock summer-time date	260
DHCP Server Commands	260
<i>ip dhcp pool</i>	260
client-identifier.	261
	261
client-name	261
default-router	262
dns-server	
hardware-address	262
host	263
lease	263
network (DHCP Pool Config)	263
bootfile	264
domain-name	264
netbios-name-server	264
netbios-node-type	265
next-server	266
option	266
ip dhcp excluded-address	266
ip dhcp ping packets	267
service dhcp	267
ip dhcp bootp automatic	268
ip dhcp conflict logging	268
clear ip dhcp binding	268
clear ip dhcp server statistics	268
clear ip dhcp conflict	269
show ip dhcp binding	269
show ip dhcp global configuration	269
show ip dhcp pool configuration	269
show ip dhcp server statistics	270
show ip dhcp conflict	271
DHCP Filtering	271
ip dhcp filtering	271
ip dhcp filtering trust	271
show ip dhcp filtering.	272
Quality of Service (QoS) Commands	
-	
Class of Service (CoS) Commands	273
classofservice dot1p-mapping	273
classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	274

6

classofservice trust	274
cos-queue min-bandwidth	275
cos-queue strict	275
traffic-shape	275
show classofservice dot1p-mapping	276
show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping	276
show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	276
show classofservice trust	277
show interfaces cos-queue	277
Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Commands	277
<i>diffserv</i>	278
DiffServ Class Commands	279
<i>class-map</i>	279
class-map rename	280
match any	280
match class-map	280
match dstip	281
match dstl4port	281
match ip dscp	281
match ip precedence	282
match ip tos	282
match protocol	282
match srcip	283
match srcl <sup>2</sup> p · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	283
DiffServ Policy Commands.	283
assign-queue	284
drop	284
conform-color	284
class	284
	284
mark cos	
mark ip-dscp	285
mark ip-precedence	285
police-simple	286
<i>policy-map</i>	286
policy-map rename	287
DiffServ Service Commands	287
service-policy.	287
DiffServ Show Commands	288
show class-map	288
show diffserv	288
show policy-map	289
show diffserv service	290
show diffserv service brief	291
show policy-map interface	291
show service-policy	291

	MAC Access Control List (ACL) Commands	292
	mac access-list extended	292
	mac access-list extended rename	292
	{deny   permit}	293
	mac access-group	294
	show mac access-lists	294
	IP Access Control List (ACL) Commands	295
	access-list	295
	ip access-group	296
	acl-trapflags	297
	show ip access-lists	297
	show access-lists	298
7	Management Commands	.299
	Network Interface Commands	299
	enable (Privileged EXEC access)	299
	network parms	300
	network protocol	300
	network mac-address	300
	network mac-type	300
	network javamode	301
	show network	301
	Console Port Access Commands	302
	configuration	302
	lineconfig	302
	serial baudrate	302
	serial timeout	302
	show serial	303
	Telnet Commands	303
	ip telnet server enable	303
	telnet	304
	transport input telnet	304
	transport output telnet	305
	session-limit	305
	session-timeout	305
	telnetcon maxsessions	306
	telnetcon timeout	306
	show telnet	307
	show telnetcon	307
	Secure Shell (SSH) Command	307
	ip ssh	307
	ip ssh protocol	308
	ip ssh server enable	308
	sshcon maxsessions	308
	sshcon timeout	309
	show ip ssh	309

Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands
ip http server
ip http secure-server
ip http secure-port
ip http secure-protocol
ip http java
ip http session hard-timeout
ip http session maxsessions
ip http session soft-timeout
<i>ip http secure-session hard-timeout</i>
ip http secure-session maxsessions
<i>ip http secure-session soft-timeout</i>
show ip http
Access Commands
disconnect
show loginsession
User Account Commands
<i>users name</i>
users name:
write memory
users snmpv3 accessmode
users snmpv3 authentication
users snmpv3 encryption
show users
SNMP Commands
snmp-server
snmp-server community
snmp-server community ipaddr
snmp-server community ipmask
snmp-server community mode
snmp-server community ro
snmp-server community rw
snmp-server enable traps violation
snmp-server enable traps
snmp-server enable traps linkmode
snmp-server enable traps multiusers
snmp-server enable traps stpmode
snmptrap
snmptrap snmpversion
snmptrap ipaddr
snmptrap mode
snmp trap link-status
snmp trap link-status all
show snmpcommunity
show snmptrap
show trapflags

325
326
827
827
827
827
328
328
328
329
329
330
31
331
332
332
333
333
333
333
333
34
334
335
335
335
35
35
335
336
37

# **List of Tables**

Table 1. Parameter Conventions    24	4
Table 2. Parameter Descriptions    22	5
Table 3. Type of Slots   2.	5
Table 4. Type of Ports   24	6
Table 5. CLI Command Modes    2'	7
Table 6. CLI Mode Access and Exit    24	8
Table 7. CLI Error Messages   30	0
Table 8. CLI Editing Conventions    30	0
Table 9. Copy Parameters    254	4
Table 10. Ethertype Keyword and 4-digit Hexadecimal Value    294	3
Table 11. ACL Command Parameters    29	6

# **About This Book**

This document describes command-line interface (CLI) commands you use to view and configure D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System. You can access the CLI by using a direct connection to the serial port or by using telnet or SSH over a remote network connection.

### **Document Audience**

This document is for system administrators who configure and operate D-Link Unified Wired/ Wireless Access System. This document assumes that the reader has a basic knowledge of Ethernet and networking concepts.

### **Product Concept**

Fast Ethernet and Gigabit Ethernet switching continues to evolve from high-end backbone applications to desktop switching applications. The price of the technology continues to decline, while performance and feature sets continue to improve. Devices that are capable of switching Layers 2, 3, and 4 are increasingly in demand. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System provides a flexible solution to these ever-increasing needs.

D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System includes a set of comprehensive management functions for managing both wired and wireless networks. You can manage the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System by using one of the following three methods:

- Command-Line Interface (CLI)
- Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP)
- Web-based

Each of the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System management methods enables you to configure, manage, and control the software locally or remotely using in-band or out-ofband mechanisms. Management is standards-based, with configuration parameters and a private MIB providing control for functions not completely specified in the MIBs.

# **Using the Command-Line Interface**

The command-line interface (CLI) is a text-based way to manage and monitor the system. You can access the CLI by using a direct serial connection or by using a remote logical connection with telnet or SSH.

This chapter describes the CLI syntax, conventions, and modes. It contains the following sections:

- "Command Syntax" on page 23
- "Command Conventions" on page 24
- "Common Parameter Values" on page 24
- "Slot/Port Naming Convention" on page 25
- "Using the "No" Form of a Command" on page 26
- "Command Modes" on page 26
- "Command Completion and Abbreviation" on page 30
- "CLI Error Messages" on page 30
- "CLI Line-Editing Conventions" on page 30
- "Using CLI Help" on page 31
- "Accessing the CLI" on page 32

## **Command Syntax**

A command is one or more words that might be followed by one or more parameters. Parameters can be required or optional values.

Some commands, such as show network or clear vlan, do not require parameters. Other commands, such as network parms, require that you supply a value after the command. You must type the parameter values in a specific order, and optional parameters follow required parameters. The following example describes the network parms command syntax:

Format network parms <ipaddr> <netmask> [gateway]

- **network parms** is the command name.
- <*ipaddr*> and <*netmask*> are parameters and represent required values that you must enter after you type the command keywords.
- [gateway] is an optional parameter, so you are not required to enter a value in place of the parameter.

The CLI Reference lists each command by the command name and provides a brief description of the command. Each command reference also contains the following information:

- Format shows the command keywords and the required and optional parameters.
- Mode identifies the command mode you must be in to access the command.
- Default shows the default value, if any, of a configurable setting on the device.

The show commands also contain a description of the information that the command shows.

# **Command Conventions**

In this document, the command name is in **bold** font. Parameters are in *italic font*. You must replace the parameter name with an appropriate value, which might be a name or number. Parameters are order dependent.

The parameters for a command might include mandatory values, optional values, or keyword choices. Table 1 describes the conventions this document uses to distinguish between value types.

Symbol	Example	Description
<> angle brackets	<value></value>	Indicates that you must enter a value in place of the brackets and text inside them.
[] square brackets	[value]	Indicates an optional parameter that you can enter in place of the brackets and text inside them.
{} curly braces	{choice1   choice2}	Indicates that you must select a parameter from the list of choices.
Vertical bars	choice1   choice2	Separates the mutually exclusive choices.
[{}] Braces within square brackets	[{choice1   choice2}]	Indicates a choice within an optional element.

#### Table 1. Parameter Conventions

## **Common Parameter Values**

Parameter values might be names (strings) or numbers. To use spaces as part of a name parameter, enclose the name value in double quotes. For example, the expression "System

Name with Spaces" forces the system to accept the spaces. Empty strings ("") are not valid user-defined strings. Table 2 describes common parameter values and value formatting.

Parameter	Description	
ipaddr	This parameter is a valid IP address. You can enter the IP address in the following formats:	
	<b>a</b> (32 bits)	
	<b>a.b</b> (8.24 bits)	
	<b>a.b.c</b> (8.8.16 bits)	
	a.b.c.d (8.8.8.8)	
	In addition to these formats, the CLI accepts decimal, hexidecimal and octal formats through the following input formats (where <i>n</i> is any valid hexidecimal, octal or decimal number):	
	0xn (CLI assumes hexidecimal format)	
	On (CLI assumes octal format with leading zeros)	
	n (CLI assumes decimal format)	
Interface or slot/port	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. For example, 1 represents slot number 0 and port number 1.	
Logical Interface	Represents a logical slot and port number. This is applicable in the case of a port-channel (LAG). You can use the logical slot/port to configure the port-channel.	
Character strings	Use double quotation marks to identify character strings, for example, "System Name with Spaces". An empty string ("") is not valid.	

 Table 2. Parameter Descriptions

## **Slot/Port Naming Convention**

D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software references physical entities such as cards and ports by using a slot/port naming convention. The D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software also uses this convention to identify certain logical entities, such as Port-Channel interfaces.

The slot number has two uses. In the case of physical ports, it identifies the card containing the ports. In the case of logical and CPU ports it also identifies the type of interface or port.

Table 3.	Type of a	Slots
----------	-----------	-------

Slot Type	Description
Physical slot numbers	Physical slot numbers begin with zero, and are allocated up to the maximum number of physical slots.
Logical slot numbers	Logical slots immediately follow physical slots and identify port- channel (LAG) or router interfaces.
CPU slot numbers	The CPU slots immediately follow the logical slots.

The port identifies the specific physical port or logical interface being managed on a given slot.

Table	e 4. Type of Ports	
	Port Type	

Port Type	Description
Physical Ports	The physical ports for each slot are numbered sequentially start- ing from zero.
Logical Interfaces	Port-channel or Link Aggregation Group (LAG) interfaces are logical interfaces that are only used for bridging functions.
	VLAN routing interfaces are only used for routing functions.
	Loopback interfaces are logical interfaces that are always up.
	Tunnel interfaces are logical point-to-point links that carry encap- sulated packets.
CPU ports	CPU ports are handled by the driver as one or more physical enti- ties located on physical slots.

**NOTE:** In the CLI, loopback and tunnel interfaces do not use the slot/port format. To specify a loopback interface, you use the loopback ID. To specify a tunnel interface, you use the tunnel ID.

### Using the "No" Form of a Command

The no keyword is a specific form of an existing command and does not represent a new or distinct command. Almost every configuration command has a no form. In general, use the no form to reverse the action of a command or reset a value back to the default. For example, the no shutdown configuration command reverses the shutdown of an interface. Use the command without the keyword no to re-enable a disabled feature or to enable a feature that is disabled by default. Only the configuration commands are available in the no form.

### **Command Modes**

The CLI groups commands into modes according to the command function. Each of the command modes supports specific D-Link Unified Wirel/Wireless Access System software commands. The commands in one mode are not available until you switch to that particular mode, with the exception of the User EXEC mode commands. You can execute the User EXEC mode commands in the Privileged EXEC mode.

The command prompt changes in each command mode to help you identify the current mode. Table 5 describes the command modes and the prompts visible in that mode.

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
User EXEC	Switch>	Contains a limited set of com- mands to view basic system information.
Privileged EXEC	Switch#	Allows you to issue any <b>EXEC</b> command, enter the VLAN mode, or enter the Global Con- figuration mode.
Global Config	Switch (Config)#	Groups general setup commands and permits you to make modifi- cations to the running configura- tion.
VLAN Config	Switch (Vlan)#	Groups all the VLAN com- mands.
Interface Config	Switch (Interface <slot port="">)#</slot>	Manages the operation of an interface and provides access to the router interface configura-
	Switch (Interface Loopback <id>)#</id>	tion commands.
	Switch (Interface Tunnel <id>)#</id>	Use this mode to set up a physi- cal port for a specific logical connection operation.
Line Config	Switch (line)#	Contains commands to config- ure outbound telnet settings and console interface settings.
Policy Map Config	Switch (Config-policy-map)#	Contains the QoS Policy-Map configuration commands.
Policy Class Config	Switch (Config-policy-class-map)#	Consists of class creation, dele- tion, and matching commands. The class match commands specify Layer 2, Layer 3, and general match criteria.
Class Map Config	Switch (Config-class-map)#	Contains the QoS class map configuration commands
MAC Access-list Config	Switch (Config-mac-access-list)#	Allows you to create a MAC Access-List and to enter the mode containing MAC Access- List configuration commands.
TACACS Config	Switch (Tacacs)#	Contains commands to config- ure properties for the TACACS servers.
DHCP Pool Config	Switch (Config dhcp-pool)#	Contains the DHCP server IP address pool configuration commands.

Table	5.	CLI	Command	Modes
-------	----	-----	---------	-------

Command Mode	Prompt	Mode Description
Wireless Config Mode	Switch (Config-wireless)#	Contains global WLAN switch configuration commands and provides access to other WLAN command modes.
AP Config Mode	Switch (Config-ap)#	Contains commands to config- ure entries in the local AP data- base, which is used for AP validation.
AP Profile Config Mode	Switch (Config-ap-profile)#	Contains commands to config- ure the default AP profile set- tings as well as settings for new AP profile.
AP Profile Radio Config Mode	Switch (Config-ap-profile-radio)#	Contains commands to modify the radio configuration parame- ters for an AP profile.
AP Profile VAP Config Mode	Switch (Config-ap-profile-vap)#	Contains commands to config- ure radio 1 or radio 2 within an AP profile.
Network Config Mode	Switch (Config-network)#	Contains commands to config- ure WLAN settings for up to 64 different networks.
Captive Portal Config Mode	Switch (Config-CP)#	Contains commands to config- ure global captive portal settings
Captive Portal Instance Mode	Switch (Config-CP 1)#	Contains commands to config- ure a captive portal instance.

#### **Table 5.** CLI Command Modes

Table 6 explains how to enter or exit each mode.

#### Table 6. CLI Mode Access and Exit

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
User EXEC	This is the first level of access.	To exit, enter logout.
Privileged EXEC	From the User EXEC mode, enter enable.	To exit to the User EXEC mode, enter <b>exit</b> or press <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Global Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter configure.	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter exit, or press <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
VLAN Config	From the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <b>vlan database</b> .	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter exit, or press <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Interface Config	From the Global Config mode, enter interface <slot port=""> or interface loopback <id> or interface tunnel <id> or</id></id></slot>	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Line Config	From the Global Config mode, enter lineconfig.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter Ctrl-Z.

Command Mode	Access Method	Exit or Access Previous Mode
Policy-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter <b>policy-map</b> .	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Policy-Class- Map Config	From the Policy Map mode enter class.	To exit to the Policy Map mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Class-Map Config	From the Global Config mode, enter class-map.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
MAC Access-list Config	From the Global Config mode, enter mac access-list extended <name>.</name>	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
TACACS Config	From the Global Config mode, enter tacacs-server host < <i>ip-addr&gt;</i> , where < <i>ip-addr&gt;</i> is the IP address of the TACACS server on your network.	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter Ctrl-Z.
DHCP Pool Config	From the Global Config mode, enter ip dhcp pool <pool -name="">.</pool>	To exit to the Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to the Privileged EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctrl-Z</i> .
Wireless Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter wireless.	To exit to Global Config mode, enter exit. To return to User EXEC mode, enter Ctrl-Z.
AP Config Mode	From the Wireless Config mode, enter ap database <macaddr>, where <macaddr> is the MAC address of the AP to configure</macaddr></macaddr>	To exit to Wireless Config mode, enter exit. To return to the User EXEC mode, enter Ctr1-Z.
AP Profile Con- fig Mode	From the Wireless Config mode, enter <b>ap profile</b> <1-16>, where <1-16> is the profile ID.	To exit to Wireless Config mode, enter exit. To return to User EXEC mode, enter Ctrl-Z.
AP Profile Radio Config Mode	From the AP Profile Config mode, enter <b>radio</b> <1-2>.	To exit to AP Profile Config mode, enter exit. To return to User EXEC mode, enter Ctrl-Z.
AP Profile VAP Config Mode	From the AP Profile Radio Config mode, enter <b>vap</b> <0-7>, where <0- 7> is the VAP ID.	To exit to AP Profile Radio Config- mode, enter exit. To return to User EXEC mode, enter <i>Ctr1-z</i> .
Network Config Mode	From the Wireless Config mode, enter <b>network</b> <1-64>, where <1-64> is the network ID.	To exit to Wireless Config mode, enter exit. To return to User EXEC mode, enter Ctr1-Z.
Captive Portal Config Mode	From the Global Config mode, enter <b>captive-portal</b> .	To exit to the Captive Portal Config mode, enter exit. To return to the User EXEC mode, enter Ctr1-Z.
Captive Portal Instance Mode	From the Captive Portal Config Mode, enter configuration <cp- id&gt;, where <cp-id> is the captive portal instance ID.</cp-id></cp- 	To exit to the Captive Portal Instance mode, enter exit. To return to the User EXEC mode, enter Ctr1-Z.

Table 6.	CLI M	ode Access	and Exit
----------	-------	------------	----------

### **Command Completion and Abbreviation**

Command completion finishes spelling the command when you type enough letters of a command to uniquely identify the command keyword. Once you have entered enough letters, press the SPACEBAR or TAB key to complete the word.

Command abbreviation allows you to execute a command when you have entered there are enough letters to uniquely identify the command. You must enter all of the required keywords and parameters before you enter the command.

### **CLI Error Messages**

If you enter a command and the system is unable to execute it, an error message appears. Table 7 describes the most common CLI error messages.

 Table 7. CLI Error Messages

Message Text	Description
<pre>% Invalid input detected at '^' marker.</pre>	Indicates that you entered an incorrect or unavail- able command. The carat (^) shows where the invalid text is detected. This message also appears if any of the parameters or values are not recognized.
Command not found / Incomplete command. Use ? to list commands.	Indicates that you did not enter the required key- words or values.
Ambiguous command	Indicates that you did not enter enough letters to uniquely identify the command.

## **CLI Line-Editing Conventions**

Table 8 describes the key combinations you can use to edit commands or increase the speed of command entry. You can access this list from the CLI by entering help from the User or Privileged EXEC modes.

1	able 8.	CLI Edit	ing Conven	tions

Key Sequence	Description
DEL or Backspace	Delete previous character
Ctrl-A	Go to beginning of line
Ctrl-E	Go to end of line
Ctrl-F	Go forward one character
Ctrl-B	Go backward one character
Ctrl-D	Delete current character
Ctrl-U, X	Delete to beginning of line
Ctrl-K	Delete to end of line
Ctrl-W	Delete previous word
Ctrl-T	Transpose previous character

Key Sequence	Description
Ctrl-P	Go to previous line in history buffer
Ctrl-R	Rewrites or pastes the line
Ctrl-N	Go to next line in history buffer
Ctrl-Y	Prints last deleted character
Ctrl-Q	Enables serial flow
Ctrl-S	Disables serial flow
Ctrl-Z	Return to root command prompt
Tab, <space></space>	Command-line completion
Exit	Go to next lower command prompt
?	List available commands, keywords, or parameters

**Table 8.** CLI Editing Conventions

# **Using CLI Help**

Enter a question mark (?) at the command prompt to display the commands available in the current mode.

(switch) >?

enable help	Enter into user privilege mode. Display help for various special keys.
logout	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
quit	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
show	Display Switch Options and Settings.
telnet	Telnet to a remote host.

Enter a question mark (?) after each word you enter to display available command keywords or parameters.

(switch) #network ?	
javamode mgmt_vlan parms protocol	Enable/Disable. Configure the Management VLAN ID of the switch. Configure Network Parameters of the router. Select DHCP, BootP, or None as the network config protocol.

If the help output shows a parameter in angle brackets, you must replace the parameter with a value.

(switch) #network parms ?

<ipaddr> Enter the IP address.

If there are no additional command keywords or parameters, or if additional parameters are optional, the following message appears in the output:

<Cr>

Press Enter to execute the command

You can also enter a question mark (?) after typing one or more characters of a word to list the available command or parameters that begin with the letters, as shown in the following example:

(switch) #show m?

mac-addr-table

mac-address-table

monitor

### Accessing the CLI

You can access the CLI by using a direct console connection or by using a telnet or SSH connection from a remote management host.

For the initial connection, you must use a direct connection to the console port. You cannot access the system remotely until the system has an IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway. You can set the network configuration information manually, or you can configure the system to accept these settings from a BOOTP or DHCP server on your network. For more information, see "Network Interface Commands" on page 299.

#### Null User Authentication

The null user authentication is allowed when switch's administrator username is "admin" (case insensitive) and password is blank. The administrator can also login to the switch Web UI and serial console by using blank username and blank password. The null user has the same privileges as the "admin" user. The null user authentication is disallowed in the following cases:

- When the password of the "admin" user has been changed to a non-blank password;
- When the "admin" user name has been changed to a user name other than "admin".

# **Switching Commands**

This chapter describes the switching commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/ Wireless Access System CLI.

The Switching Commands chapter includes the following sections:

- "Port Configuration Commands" on page 34
- "Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Commands" on page 38
- "VLAN Commands" on page 49
- "Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands" on page 63
- "Protected Ports Commands" on page 63
- "GARP Commands" on page 65
- "GVRP Commands" on page 67
- "GMRP Commands" on page 69
- "Port-Based Network Access Control Commands" on page 71
- "Storm-Control Commands" on page 82
- "Port-Channel/LAG (802.3ad) Commands" on page 88
- "Port Mirroring" on page 93
- "IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands" on page 96
- "Port Security Commands" on page 103
- "LLDP (802.1AB) Commands" on page 106
- "Denial of Service Protection Commands" on page 112
- "MAC Database Commands" on page 115

CAUTION: The commands in this chapter are in one of three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

## **Port Configuration Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure port settings.

#### interface

This command gives you access to the Interface Config mode, which allows you to enable or modify the operation of an interface (port).

Format	<pre>interface <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### auto-negotiate

This command enables automatic negotiation on a port.

Default	enabled
Format	auto-negotiate
Mode	Interface Config

#### no auto-negotiate

This command disables automatic negotiation on a port.

NOTE: Automatic sensing is disabled when automatic negotiation is disabled.

Format no auto-negotiate

Mode Interface Config

#### auto-negotiate all

This command enables automatic negotiation on all ports.

Default	enabled
Format	auto-negotiate all
Mode	Global Config

#### no auto-negotiate all

This command disables automatic negotiation on all ports.

Format	no auto-negotiate	all
Mode	Global Config	

#### description

Use this command to create an alpha-numeric description of the port.

Format	<b>description</b> <description></description>
Mode	Interface Config

#### mtu

Use the mtu command to set the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size, in bytes, for frames that ingress or egress the interface. You can use the mtu command to configure jumbo frame support for physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces. For the standard D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System implementation, the MTU size is a valid integer between 1522 - 9216 for tagged packets and a valid integer between 1518 - 9216 for untagged packets.

**NOTE:** To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU must include any extra bytes that Layer-2 headers might require. To configure the IP MTU size, which is the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload), see "ip mtu" on page 125.

Default	1518 (untagged)
Format	<b>mtu</b> <1518-9216>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no mtu

This command sets the default MTU size (in bytes) for the interface.

Format	no mtu
Mode	Interface Config

#### shutdown

This command disables a port.

**NOTE:** You can use the shutdown command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Default	enabled
Format	shutdown
Mode	Interface Config

#### no shutdown

This command enables a port.

Format	no shutdown
Mode	Interface Config

#### shutdown all

This command disables all ports.

NOTE: You can use the shutdown all command on physical and port-channel (LAG) interfaces, but not on VLAN routing interfaces.

Default enabled

Format	shutdown all
Mode	Global Config

#### no shutdown all

This command enables all ports.

Format	no shutdown all
Mode	Global Config

#### speed

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for the interface.

Format	<pre>speed {&lt;100   10&gt; <half-duplex full-duplex=""  ="">}</half-duplex></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

Acceptable values are:

100h	100BASE-T half duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

### speed all

This command sets the speed and duplex setting for all interfaces.

Format	<pre>speed all {&lt;100   10&gt; <half-duplex full-duplex=""  ="">}</half-duplex></pre>
Mode	Global Config

Acceptable values are:

100h	100BASE-T half-duplex
100f	100BASE-T full duplex
10h	10BASE-T half duplex
10f	10BASE-T full duplex

### show port

This command displays port information.

Format	<pre>show port {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Туре	If not blank, this field indicates that this port is a special type of port. The pos- sible values are:
**Mirror** - this port is a monitoring port. For more information, see "Port Mirroring" on page 93.

**PC Mbr**- this port is a member of a port-channel (LAG).

**Probe** - this port is a probe port.

- Admin Mode The Port control administration state. The port must be enabled in order for it to be allowed into the network. May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
- **Physical Mode** The desired port speed and duplex mode. If auto-negotiation support is selected, then the duplex mode and speed is set from the auto-negotiation process. Note that the maximum capability of the port (full duplex -100M) is advertised. Otherwise, this object determines the port's duplex mode and transmission rate. The factory default is Auto.
- Physical Status The port speed and duplex mode.
- Link Status The Link is up or down.
- Link Trap This object determines whether or not to send a trap when link status changes. The factory default is enabled.
- **LACP Mode** LACP is enabled or disabled on this port.

# show port protocol

This command displays the Protocol-Based VLAN information for either the entire system, or for the indicated group.

Format	<pre>show port protocol {<groupid>   all}</groupid></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Group Name	The group name of an entry in the Protocol-based VLAN table.
Group ID	The group identifier of the protocol group.
Protocol(s)	The type of protocol(s) for this group.
VLAN	The VLAN associated with this Protocol Group.
Interface(s)	Lists the slot/port interface(s) that are associated with this Protocol Group.

# **Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). STP helps prevent network loops, duplicate messages, and network instability.

- **NOTE:** STP is disabled by default. When you enable STP on the switch, STP is still disabled on each port.
- NOTE: If STP is disabled, the system does not forward BPDU messages.

### spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	spanning-tree
Mode	Global Config

#### no spanning-tree

This command sets the spanning-tree operational mode to disabled. While disabled, the spanning-tree configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Format	no spanning-tree
Mode	Global Config

# spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck

Use this command to force a transmission of rapid spanning tree (RSTP) and multiple spanning tree (MSTP) BPDUs. Use the *<slot/port>* parameter to transmit a BPDU from a specified interface, or use the *all* keyword to transmit BPDUs from all interfaces. This command forces the BPDU transmission when you execute it, so the command does not change the system configuration or have a "no" version.

Format	<pre>spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck {<slot port="">   a</slot></pre>	11}
Mode	Global Config	

# spanning-tree configuration name

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Name for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The *<name>* is a string of up to 32 characters.

**Default** base MAC address in hexadecimal notation

Format spanning-tree configuration name <name>

Mode Global Config

### no spanning-tree configuration name

This command resets the Configuration Identifier Name to its default.

Format no spanning-tree configuration name

Mode Global Config

## spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using. The Configuration Identifier Revision Level is a number in the range of 0 to 65535.

Default	0
Format	<pre>spanning-tree configuration revision &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

no spanning-tree configuration revision

This command sets the Configuration Identifier Revision Level for use in identifying the configuration that this switch is currently using to the default value.

Formatno spanning-tree configuration revisionModeGlobal Config

# spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree. This allows this port to transition to Forwarding State without delay.

Format	<pre>spanning-tree</pre>	edgeport
Mode	Interface Config	

#### no spanning-tree edgeport

This command specifies that this port is not an Edge Port within the common and internal spanning tree.

Formatno spanning-tree edgeportModeInterface Config

### spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to a new value. Use 802.1d to specify that the switch transmits ST BPDUs rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1d functionality supported). Use 802.1w to specify that the switch transmits RST BPDUs rather than MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1w functionality supported). Use 802.1s to specify that the switch transmits MST BPDUs (IEEE 802.1s functionality supported).

Default	802.1s
Format	<pre>spanning-tree forceversion &lt;802.1d   802.1s   802.1w&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no spanning-tree forceversion

This command sets the Force Protocol Version parameter to the default value.

Format	no spanning-tree forceversion
Mode	Global Config

# spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The forward-time value is in seconds within a range of 4 to 30, with the value being greater than or equal to "(Bridge Max Age / 2) + 1".

Default	15
Format	<pre>spanning-tree forward-time &lt;4-30&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no spanning-tree forward-time

This command sets the Bridge Forward Delay parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	no spanning-tree	forward-time
Mode	Global Config	

# spanning-tree hello-time

This command sets the Admin Hello Time parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The hello time  $\langle value \rangle$  is in whole seconds within a range of 1 to 10, with the value being less than or equal to (*Bridge Max Age / 2*) - 1.

Default	2
Format	<pre>spanning-tree hello-time &lt;1-10&gt;</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no spanning-tree hello-time

This command sets the admin Hello Time parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Formatno spanning-tree hello-timeModeInterface Config

### spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-age value is in seconds within a range of 6 to 40, with the value being less than or equal to 2 x (*Bridge Forward Delay - 1*).

Default 20

Format	<pre>spanning-tree max-age &lt;6-40</pre>	)>
Mode	Global Config	

#### no spanning-tree max-age

This command sets the Bridge Max Age parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	no spanning-tree max-age
Mode	Global Config

### spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the MSTP Max Hops parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The max-hops value is a range from 1 to 127.

Default	20	
Format	spanning-tree max-hops	<1-127>
Mode	Global Config	

#### no spanning-tree max-hops

This command sets the Bridge Max Hops parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Formatno spanning-tree max-hopsModeGlobal Config

### spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance or in the common and internal spanning tree. If you specify an *mstid>* parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, the configurations are done for that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *mstid>*, the configurations are done for the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If you specify the **cost** option, the command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter. You can set the path cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you select **auto** the path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **external-cost** option, this command sets the external-path cost for MST instance '0' i.e. CIST instance. You can set the external cost as a number in the range of 1 to 200000000 or **auto**. If you specify auto, the external path cost value is set based on Link Speed.

If you specify the **port-priority** option, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter. The port-priority value is a number in the range of 0 to 240 in increments of 16.

Default	cost—auto external-cost—auto port-priority—128
Format	<pre>spanning-tree mst <mstid> {{cost &lt;1-200000000&gt;   auto}  </mstid></pre>
	{external-cost <1-20000000>   auto}   port-priority <0-240>}
Mode	Interface Config

### no spanning-tree mst

This command sets the Path Cost or Port Priority for this port within the multiple spanning tree instance, or in the common and internal spanning tree to the respective default values. If you specify an *<mstid>* parameter that corresponds to an existing multiple spanning tree instance, you are configuring that multiple spanning tree instance. If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *<mstid>*, you are configuring the common and internal spanning tree instance.

If the you specify **cost**, this command sets the path cost for this port within a multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **external-cost**, this command sets the external path cost for this port for mst '0' instance, to the default value, i.e. a path cost value based on the Link Speed.

If you specify **port-priority**, this command sets the priority for this port within a specific multiple spanning tree instance or the common and internal spanning tree instance, depending on the *<mstid>* parameter, to the default value.

 

 Format
 no spanning-tree mst <mstid> <cost | external-cost | port-priority>

 Mode
 Interface Config

### spanning-tree mst instance

This command adds a multiple spanning tree instance to the switch. The parameter  $\langle mstid \rangle$  is a number within a range of 1 to 4094, that corresponds to the new instance ID to be added. The maximum number of multiple instances supported by the switch is 4.

Default	none	
Format	spanning-tree mst instance	<mstid></mstid>
Mode	Global Config	

### no spanning-tree mst instance

This command removes a multiple spanning tree instance from the switch and reallocates all VLANs allocated to the deleted instance to the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance to be removed.

Format	no spanning-tree	mst	instance	<mstid></mstid>
Mode	Global Config			

### spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter  $\langle mstid \rangle$  is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440 in increments of 4096.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *mstid*, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter to a new value for the common and internal spanning tree. The bridge priority value is a number within a range of 0 to 61440. The twelve least significant bits are masked according to the 802.1s specification. This causes the priority to be rounded down to the next lower valid priority.

Default	32768
Format	<pre>spanning-tree mst priority <mstid> &lt;0-61440&gt;</mstid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no spanning-tree mst priority

This command sets the bridge priority for a specific multiple spanning tree instance to the default value. The parameter *<mstid>* is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance.

If 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) is passed as the *mstid*>, this command sets the Bridge Priority parameter for the common and internal spanning tree to the default value.

Format	no spanning-tree mst priority	<mstid></mstid>
Mode	Global Config	

# spanning-tree mst vlan

This command adds an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN so that the VLAN is no longer associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <vlanid> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format	spanning-tree	mst	vlan	<mstid></mstid>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	Global Config				

#### no spanning-tree mst vlan

This command removes an association between a multiple spanning tree instance and a VLAN so that the VLAN is again be associated with the common and internal spanning tree. The parameter <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <vlanid> corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Format	no spanning-tree	mst vlan	<mstid></mstid>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	Global Config			

### spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	spanning-tree port mode
Mode	Interface Config

#### no spanning-tree port mode

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for this port to disabled.

Format	no spanning-tree	port mode	э
Mode	Interface Config		

# spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	spanning-tree port mode all
Mode	Global Config

#### no spanning-tree port mode all

This command sets the Administrative Switch Port State for all ports to disabled.

Formatno spanning-tree port mode allModeGlobal Config

## show spanning-tree

This command displays spanning tree settings for the common and internal spanning tree. The following details are displayed.

Format	show spanning-tree
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- **Bridge Priority** Specifies the bridge priority for the Common and Internal Spanning tree (CST). The value lies between 0 and 61440. It is displayed in multiples of 4096.
- **Bridge Identifier** The bridge identifier for the CST. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Time Since Topology Change Time in seconds.

Topology Change Count Number of times changed.

**Topology Change** Boolean value of the Topology Change parameter for the switch indicating if a topology change is in progress on any port assigned to the common and internal spanning tree.

- **Designated Root** The bridge identifier of the root bridge. It is made up from the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.
- **Root Path Cost** Value of the Root Path Cost parameter for the common and internal spanning tree.
- Root Port Identifier Identifier of the port to access the Designated Root for the CST.

Root Port Max Age Derived value.

Root Port Bridge Forward Delay Derived value.

**Hello Time** Configured value of the parameter for the CST.

Bridge Hold Time Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs)

Bridge Max Hops Bridge max-hops count for the device.

**CST Regional Root** Bridge Identifier of the CST Regional Root. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

**Regional Root Path Cost** Path Cost to the CST Regional Root.

Associated FIDs List of forwarding database identifiers currently associated with this instance.

Associated VLANs List of VLAN IDs currently associated with this instance.

## show spanning-tree brief

This command displays spanning tree settings for the bridge. The following information appears.

Format show spanning-tree brief Modes Privileged EXEC User EXEC

Bridge Priority Configured value.

**Bridge Identifier** The bridge identifier for the selected MST instance. It is made up using the bridge priority and the base MAC address of the bridge.

Bridge Max Age Configured value.

Bridge Max Hops Bridge max-hops count for the device.

Bridge Hello Time Configured value.

Bridge Forward Delay Configured value.

Bridge Hold Time Minimum time between transmission of Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs)

# show spanning-tree interface

This command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The *<slot/port>* is the desired switch port. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format	<pre>show spanning-tree interface <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Hello Time	Admin hello time for this port.
Port mode	Enabled or disabled.
Port Up Time	Since Counters Last Cleared Time since port was reset, displayed in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
STP BPDUs T	ransmitted Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent
STP BPDUs R	eceived Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
RST BPDUs T	ransmitted Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent
RST BPDUs R	eceived Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
MSTP BPDUs	<b>Transmitted</b> Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

MSTP BPDUs Received Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received.

## show spanning-tree mst port detailed

This command displays the detailed settings and parameters for a specific switch port within a particular multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <mstid> is a number that corresponds to the desired existing multiple spanning tree instance. The <slot/port> is the desired switch port.

Format	<pre>show spanning-tree mst port detailed <mstid> <slot port=""></slot></mstid></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

MST Instance ID The ID of the existing MST instance.

- **Port Identifier** The port identifier for the specified port within the selected MST instance. It is made up from the port priority and the interface number of the port.
- **Port Priority** The priority for a particular port within the selected MST instance. The port priority is displayed in multiples of 16.

Port Forwarding State Current spanning tree state of this port.

- Port RoleEach enabled MST Bridge Port receives a Port Role for each spanning tree.<br/>The port role is one of the following values: Root Port, Designated Port,<br/>Alternate Port, Backup Port, Master Port or Disabled Port
- Auto-Calculate Port Path Cost Indicates whether auto calculation for port path cost is enabled.

Port Path Cost Configured value of the Internal Port Path Cost parameter.

Auto-Calculate External Port Path Cost Indicates whether auto calculation for external port path cost is enabled.

External Port Path Cost Configured value of the external Port Path Cost parameter.

Designated Root The Identifier of the designated root for this port.

Designated Port Cost Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port

**Designated Bridge** Bridge Identifier of the bridge with the Designated Port.

**Designated Port Identifier** Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *mstid>*, this command displays the settings and parameters for a specific switch port within the common and internal spanning tree. The *slot/port>* is the desired switch port. In this case, the following are displayed.

Port Identifier The port identifier for this port within the CST.

**Port Priority** The priority of the port within the CST.

Port Forwarding State The forwarding state of the port within the CST.

**Port Role** The role of the specified interface within the CST.

Port Path Cost The configured path cost for the specified interface.

**Designated Root** Identifier of the designated root for this port within the CST.

**Designated Port Cost** Path Cost offered to the LAN by the Designated Port.

Designated Bridge The bridge containing the designated port

- **Designated Port Identifier** Port on the Designated Bridge that offers the lowest cost to the LAN
- **Topology Change Acknowledgement** Value of flag in next Configuration Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) transmission indicating if a topology change is in progress for this port.
- **Hello Time** The hello time in use for this port.

**Edge Port** The configured value indicating if this port is an edge port.

- **Edge Port Status** The derived value of the edge port status. True if operating as an edge port; false otherwise.
- **Point To Point MAC Status** Derived value indicating if this port is part of a point to point link.
- CST Regional Root The regional root identifier in use for this port.

CST Port Cost The configured path cost for this port.

### show spanning-tree mst port summary

This command displays the settings of one or all ports within the specified multiple spanning tree instance. The parameter <mstid> indicates a particular MST instance. The parameter {<slot/port> / all} indicates the desired switch port or all ports.

If you specify 0 (defined as the default CIST ID) as the *<mstid>*, the status summary displays for one or all ports within the common and internal spanning tree.

Format	<pre>show spanning-tree mst port summary <mstid> {<slot port="">   all}</slot></mstid></pre>	
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
MST Instance	<b>ID</b> The MST instance associated with this port.	
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.	
Туре	Currently not used.	
STP State	The forwarding state of the port in the specified spanning tree instance	
Port Role	The role of the specified port within the spanning tree.	
Link Status	The operational status of the link. Possible values are "Up" or "Down".	
Link Trap	The link trap configuration for the specified interface.	

# show spanning-tree mst summary

This command displays summary information about all multiple spanning tree instances in the switch. On execution, the following details are displayed.

Format	show spanning-tree mst summary
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

MST Instance ID List List of multiple spanning trees IDs currently configured.

For each MSTID:

Associated FIDs List of forwarding database identifiers associated with this instance.

Associated VLANs List of VLAN IDs associated with this instance.

### show spanning-tree summary

This command displays spanning tree settings and parameters for the switch. The following details are displayed on execution of the command.

Format show spanning-tree summary Modes Privileged EXEC User EXEC

Spanning Tree Adminmode Enabled or disabled.

**Spanning Tree Version** Version of 802.1 currently supported (IEEE 802.1s, IEEE 802.1w, or IEEE 802.1d) based upon the Force Protocol Version parameter.

**Configuration Name** Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.

**Configuration Revision Level** Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.

Configuration Digest Key Identifier used to identify the configuration currently being used.

MST Instances List of all multiple spanning tree instances configured on the switch

# show spanning-tree vlan

This command displays the association between a VLAN and a multiple spanning tree instance. The *<vlanid>* corresponds to an existing VLAN ID.

Formatshow spanning-tree vlan <vlanid>ModesPrivileged EXEC

User EXEC

VLAN Identifier The VLANs associated with the selected MST instance.

Associated Instance Identifier for the associated multiple spanning tree instance or "CST" if associated with the common and internal spanning tree.

# **VLAN Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure VLAN settings.

### vlan database

This command gives you access to the VLAN Config mode, which allows you to configure VLAN characteristics.

Format	vlan database
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## network mgmt\_vlan

-

This command configures the Management VLAN ID.

Default	1	
Format	network mgmt_vlan	<1-3965>
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

no network mgmt\_vlan

This command sets the Management VLAN ID to the default.

Format	no network $mgmt_vlan$
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# vlan (VLAN Config Mode)

This command creates a new VLAN and assigns it an ID. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). VLAN range is 2-3965.

Format	<b>vlan</b> <2-3965>
Mode	VLAN Config

### no vlan

This command deletes an existing VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number (ID 1 is reserved for the default VLAN). The VLAN range is 2-3965.

Format	<b>no vlan</b> <2-3965>
Mode	VLAN Config

## vlan acceptframe

This command sets the frame acceptance mode per interface. For VLAN Only mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default	all
Format	<pre>vlan acceptframe {vlanonly   all}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no vlan acceptframe

This command resets the frame acceptance mode for the interface to the default value.

Format	no vlan acceptframe
Mode	Interface Config

## vlan ingressfilter

This command enables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default	disabled
Format	vlan ingressfilter
Mode	Interface Config

#### no vlan ingressfilter

This command disables ingress filtering. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format	no vlan ingressfilter
Mode	Interface Config

## vlan makestatic

This command changes a dynamically created VLAN (one that is created by GVRP registration) to a static VLAN (one that is permanently configured and defined). The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. VLAN range is 2-3965.

Format	vlan makestatic	<2-3965>
Mode	VLAN Config	

### vlan name

This command changes the name of a VLAN. The name is an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters, and the ID is a valid VLAN identification number. ID range is 1-3965.

Default	VLAN ID 1 - default other VLANs - blank string
Format	<pre>vlan name &lt;2-3965&gt; <name></name></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

### no vlan name

This command sets the name of a VLAN to a blank string.

Format	no vlan name	<2-3965>
Mode	VLAN Config	

# vlan participation

This command configures the degree of participation for a specific interface in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number, and the interface is a valid interface number.

Forma	t vlan	participation	{exclude	include	auto}	<1-3965>
-------	--------	---------------	----------	---------	-------	----------

Mode Interface Config

Participation options are:

include	The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to regis- tration fixed.
exclude	The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registra- tion forbidden.

**auto** The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

# vlan participation all

This command configures the degree of participation for all interfaces in a VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number. You can use the following participation options:

- include—The interface is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed.
- exclude—The interface is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden.
- auto—The interface is dynamically registered in this VLAN by GVRP. The interface will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this interface. This is equivalent to registration normal.

Formatvlan participation all {exclude | include | auto} <1-3965>ModeGlobal Config

# vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces. The modes defined as follows:

- VLAN Only mode Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are discarded.
- Admit All mode Untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port.

With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Default	all
Format	<pre>vlan port acceptframe all {vlanonly   all}</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no vlan port acceptframe all

This command sets the frame acceptance mode for all interfaces to Admit All. For Admit All mode, untagged frames or priority frames received on this interface are accepted and assigned the value of the interface VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance with the IEEE 802.1Q VLAN Specification.

Format	no vlan port acceptframe all	
Mode	Global Config	

## vlan port ingressfilter all

This command enables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Default	disabled
Format	vlan port ingressfilter all
Mode	Global Config

#### no vlan port ingressfilter all

This command disables ingress filtering for all ports. If ingress filtering is disabled, frames received with VLAN IDs that do not match the VLAN membership of the receiving interface are admitted and forwarded to ports that are members of that VLAN.

Format	no vlan port ingressfilter a	11
Mode	Global Config	

## vlan port pvid all

This command changes the VLAN ID for all interface.

Default	1
Format	vlan port pvid all <1-3965>
Mode	Global Config

#### no vlan port pvid all

This command sets the VLAN ID for all interfaces to 1.

Format	no vlan port pvid all
Mode	Global Config

## vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Formatvlan port tagging all <1-3965>ModeGlobal Config

### no vlan port tagging all

This command configures the tagging behavior for all interfaces in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format	no	vlan	port	tagging	all
Mode	Glo	obal C	onfig		

### vlan protocol group

This command adds protocol-based VLAN groups to the system. The *<groupName>* is a character string of 1 to 16 characters. When it is created, the protocol group will be assigned a unique number that will be used to identify the group in subsequent commands.

Formatvlan protocol group <groupname>ModeGlobal Config

## vlan protocol group add protocol

This command adds the *<protocol>* to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *<groupid>*. A group may have more than one protocol associated with it. Each interface and protocol combination can only be associated with one group. If adding a protocol to a group causes any conflicts with interfaces currently associated with the group, this command fails and the protocol is not added to the group. The possible values for protocol are *ip*, *arp*, and *ipx*.

**NOTE:** D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software supports IPv4 protocol-based VLANs.

Default	none
Format	<pre>vlan protocol group add protocol <groupid> <protocol></protocol></groupid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no vlan protocol group add protocol

This command removes the *<protocol>* from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<groupid>*. The possible values for protocol are *ip*, *arp*, and *ipx*.

Format	<pre>no vlan protocol group add protocol <groupid> <protocol></protocol></groupid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### vlan protocol group remove

This command removes the protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this <groupid>.

Formatvlan protocol group remove <groupid>ModeGlobal Config

## protocol group

This command attaches a *<vlanid>* to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *<groupid>*. A group may only be associated with one VLAN at a time, however the VLAN association can be changed.

The referenced VLAN should be created prior to the creation of the protocol-based VLAN except when GVRP is expected to create the VLAN.

Default	none
Format	<pre>protocol group <groupid> <vlanid></vlanid></groupid></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

54 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

#### no protocol group

This command removes the *<vlanid>* from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<groupid>*.

Formatno protocol group <groupid> <vlanid>ModeVLAN Config

### protocol vlan group

This command adds the physical interface to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *<groupid>*. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command fails and the interface(s) are not added to the group.

You should create the referenced VLAN before you create the protocol-based VLAN except when you configure GVRP to create the VLAN.

Default	none
Format	<pre>protocol vlan group <groupid></groupid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no protocol vlan group

This command removes the interface from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<groupid>*.

Formatno protocol vlan group <groupid>ModeInterface Config

### protocol vlan group all

This command adds all physical interfaces to the protocol-based VLAN identified by *groupid>*. You can associate multiple interfaces with a group, but you can only associate each interface and protocol combination with one group. If adding an interface to a group causes any conflicts with protocols currently associated with the group, this command will fail and the interface(s) will not be added to the group.

You should create the referenced VLAN before you create the protocol-based VLAN except when you configure GVRP to create the VLAN.

Default	none
Format	<pre>protocol vlan group all <groupid></groupid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no protocol vlan group all

This command removes all interfaces from this protocol-based VLAN group that is identified by this *<groupid>*.

Format no protocol vlan group all <groupid>

Mode Global Config

# vlan pvid

This command changes the VLAN ID per interface.

Default	1			
Format	<b>vlan pvid</b> <1-3965>			
Mode	Interface Config			

### no vlan pvid

This command sets the VLAN ID per interface to 1.

Format	no vlan pvid
Mode	Interface Config

## vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to enabled. If tagging is enabled, traffic is transmitted as tagged frames. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format	<pre>vlan tagging &lt;1-3965&gt;</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no vlan tagging

This command configures the tagging behavior for a specific interface in a VLAN to disabled. If tagging is disabled, traffic is transmitted as untagged frames. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Formatno vlan tagging <1-3965>ModeInterface Config

### vlan association subnet

This command associates a VLAN to a specific IP-subnet.

Format	vlan association	subnet	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	<netmask></netmask>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	VLAN Config				

#### no vlan association subnet

This command removes association of a specific IP-subnet to a VLAN.

Formatno vlan association subnet <ipaddr> <netmask>ModeVLAN Config

### vlan association mac

This command associates a MAC address to a VLAN.

Formatvlan association mac <macaddr> <vlanid>ModeVLAN database

#### no vlan association mac

This command removes the association of a MAC address to a VLAN.

Format	no	vlan	association	mac	<macaddr></macaddr>
Mode	VL	AN da	atabase		

## Voice VLAN

This section describes the commands you use for Voice VLAN. Voice VLAN enables switch ports to carry voice traffic with defined priority so as to enable separation of voice and data traffic coming onto the port. The benefits of using Voice VLAN is to ensure that the sound quality of an IP phone could be safeguarded from deteriorating when the data traffic on the port is high.

Also the inherent isolation provided by VLANs ensures that inter-VLAN traffic is under management control and that network-attached clients cannot initiate a direct attack on voice components. QoS-based on IEEE 802.1P class of service (CoS) uses classification and scheduling to sent network traffic from the switch in a predictable manner. The system uses the source MAC of the traffic traveling through the port to identify the IP phone data flow.

### voice vlan (Global Config)

Use this command to enable the Voice VLAN capability on the switch.

Default	disabled
Format	voice vlan
Mode	Global Config

### no voice vlan (Global Config)

Use this command to disable the Voice VLAN capability on the switch.

Format	no voice vlan
Mode	Global Config

### voice vlan (Interface Config)

Use this command to enable the Voice VLAN capability on the interface.

Default	disabled
Format	<pre>voice vlan {<id>   dotlp <priority>   none   untagged  data pri- ority {untrust  trust}}</priority></id></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

You can configure Voice VLAN in one of four different ways:

Parameter De	escription
<id></id>	Enter the Voice VLAN ID.
data	Enable/Disable trust or untrust the data traffic arriving on the voice VLAN port
dot1p	Configure the IP phone to use 802.1p priority tagging for voice traffic and to use the default native VLAN (VLAN 0) to carry all traffic. Valid <i><prior-ity< i=""> &gt; range is 0 to 7.</prior-ity<></i>
none	Allow the IP phone to use its own configuration to send untagged voice traf- fic.
untagged	Configure the phone to send untagged voice traffic.

### no voice vlan (Interface Config)

Use this command to disable the Voice VLAN capability on the interface.

Format	no voice vlan
Mode	Interface Config

### voice vlan data priority

Use this command to either trust or untrust the data traffic arriving on the Voice VLAN port.

Default	trust
Format	voice vlan data priority untrust   trust
Mode	Interface Config

# show vlan

This command displays detailed information, including interface information, for a specific VLAN. The ID is a valid VLAN identification number.

Format	<pre>show vlan <vlanid></vlanid></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 3965.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of "Default." This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN ID = 1) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.

Current	The degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are:
	<b>Include</b> - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
	<b>Exclude</b> - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
	<b>Autodetect</b> - To allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Configured	The configured degree of participation of this port in this VLAN. The permissible values are:
	<b>Include</b> - This port is always a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration fixed in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
	<b>Exclude</b> - This port is never a member of this VLAN. This is equivalent to registration forbidden in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
	<b>Autodetect</b> - To allow the port to be dynamically registered in this VLAN via GVRP. The port will not participate in this VLAN unless a join request is received on this port. This is equivalent to registration normal in the IEEE 802.1Q standard.
Tagging	The tagging behavior for this port in this VLAN.
	<b>Tagged</b> - Transmit traffic for this VLAN as tagged frames.
	<b>Untagged</b> - Transmit traffic for this VLAN as untagged frames.

# show vlan brief

This command displays a list of all configured VLANs.

Format	show vlan brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (vlanid) associated with each VLAN. The range of the VLAN ID is 1 to 3965.
VLAN Name	A string associated with this VLAN as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. VLAN ID 1 always has a name of "Default." This field is optional.
VLAN Type	Type of VLAN, which can be Default (VLAN $ID = 1$ ) or static (one that is configured and permanently defined), or a Dynamic (one that is created by GVRP registration).

# show vlan port

This command displays VLAN port information.

```
Format show vlan port {<slot/port> | all}
```

Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- **Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. It is possible to set the parameters for all ports by using the selectors on the top line.
- **Port VLAN ID** The VLAN ID that this port will assign to untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port. The value must be for an existing VLAN. The factory default is 1.
- Acceptable Frame Types The types of frames that may be received on this port. The options are 'VLAN only' and 'Admit All'. When set to 'VLAN only', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are discarded. When set to 'Admit All', untagged frames or priority tagged frames received on this port are accepted and assigned the value of the Port VLAN ID for this port. With either option, VLAN tagged frames are forwarded in accordance to the 802.1Q VLAN specification.
- **Ingress Filtering** May be enabled or disabled. When enabled, the frame is discarded if this port is not a member of the VLAN with which this frame is associated. In a tagged frame, the VLAN is identified by the VLAN ID in the tag. In an untagged frame, the VLAN is the Port VLAN ID specified for the port that received this frame. When disabled, all frames are forwarded in accordance with the 802.1Q VLAN bridge specification. The factory default is disabled.

**GVRP** May be enabled or disabled.

Default Priority The 802.1p priority assigned to tagged packets arriving on the port.

## show vlan association subnet

This command displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured IP-Address and net mask. If no IP address and net mask are specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured IP-subnets are displayed.

Format	<pre>show vlan association subnet [<ipaddr> <netmask>]</netmask></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address assigned to each interface.
IP Mask	The subnet mask
VLAN ID	There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN.

### show vlan association mac

This command displays the VLAN associated with a specific configured MAC address. If no MAC address is specified, the VLAN associations of all the configured MAC addresses are displayed.

Format	<pre>show vlan association mac [<macaddr>]</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Mac Address	A MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that

are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system, the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.

VLAN ID There is a VLAN Identifier (VID) associated with each VLAN.

### show voice vlan

Format show voice vlan [interface { <slot/port> | all}]

Mode Privileged EXEC

When the **interface** parameter is not specified, only the global mode of the Voice VLAN is displayed.

Administrative Mode The Global Voice VLAN mode.

When the **interface** is specified:

Voice VLAN Mode The admin mode of the Voice VLAN on the interface.

Voice VLAN ID The Voice VLAN ID

**Voice VLAN Priority** The do1p priority for the Voice VLAN on the port.

Voice VLAN Untagged The tagging option for the Voice VLAN traffic.

Voice VLAN CoS Override The Override option for the voice traffic arriving on the port.

Voice VLAN Status The operational status of Voice VLAN on the port.

# **Double VLAN Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure double VLAN (DVLAN). Double VLAN tagging is a way to pass VLAN traffic from one customer domain to another through a Metro Core in a simple and cost effective manner. The additional tag on the traffic helps differentiate between customers in the MAN while preserving the VLAN identification of the individual customers when they enter their own 802.1Q domain.

### dvlan-tunnel ethertype

This command configures the ether-type for all interfaces. The ether-type may have the values of 802.1Q, VMAN, or custom. If the ether-type has a value of custom, the optional value of the custom ether type must be set to a value from 0 to 65535.

Default	vman
Format	<b>dvlan-tunnel ethertype</b> {802.1Q   vman   custom} [0-65535]
Mode	Global Config

# mode dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

Default	disabled
Format	mode dot1g-tunnel

Mode Interface Config

no mode dot1q-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format	no mode dot1q-tunnel
Mode	Interface Config

# mode dvlan-tunnel

Use this command to enable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface.

**NOTE:** When you use the mode dvlan-tunnel command on an interface, it becomes a service provider port. Ports that do not have double VLAN tunneling enabled are customer ports.

Default	disabled
Format	mode dvlan-tunnel
Mode	Interface Config

### no mode dvlan-tunnel

This command is used to disable Double VLAN Tunneling on the specified interface. By default, Double VLAN Tunneling is disabled.

Format	no mode dvlan-tunnel
Mode	Interface Config

# show dot1q-tunnel

Use this command without the optional parameters to display all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling. Use the optional parameters to display detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface or all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show dotlq-tunnel [interface {<slot port="">   all}]</slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Mode	The administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	A 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

### show dvlan-tunnel

Use this command without the optional parameters to display all interfaces enabled for Double VLAN Tunneling. Use the optional parameters to display detailed information about Double VLAN Tunneling for the specified interface or all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show dvlan-tunnel [interface {<slot port="">   all}]</slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Mode	The administrative mode through which Double VLAN Tunneling can be enabled or disabled. The default value for this field is disabled.
EtherType	A 2-byte hex EtherType to be used as the first 16 bits of the DVLAN tunnel. There are three different EtherType tags. The first is 802.1Q, which represents the commonly used value of 0x8100. The second is vMAN, which represents the commonly used value of 0x88A8. If EtherType is not one of these two values, then it is a custom tunnel value, representing any value in the range of 0 to 65535.

# Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure provisioning, which allows you to prioritize ports.

# vlan port priority all

This command configures the port priority assigned for untagged packets for all ports presently plugged into the device. The range for the priority is 0-7. Any subsequent per port configuration will override this configuration setting.

Formatvlan port priority all <priority>ModeGlobal Config

## vlan priority

This command configures the default 802.1p port priority assigned for untagged packets for a specific interface. The range for the priority is 0-7

Default	0
Format	<pre>vlan priority <priority></priority></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# **Protected Ports Commands**

This section describes commands you use to configure and view protected ports on a switch. Protected ports do not forward traffic to each other, even if they are on the same VLAN.

However, protected ports can forward traffic to all unprotected ports in their group. Unprotected ports can forward traffic to both protected and unprotected ports. Ports are unprotected by default.

If an interface is configured as a protected port, and you add that interface to a Port Channel or Link Aggregation Group (LAG), the protected port status becomes operationally disabled on the interface, and the interface follows the configuration of the LAG port. However, the protected port configuration for the interface remains unchanged. Once the interface is no longer a member of a LAG, the current configuration for that interface automatically becomes effective.

# switchport protected (Global Config)

Use this command to create a protected port group. The *groupid>* parameter identifies the set of protected ports. Use the *name <name>* pair to assign a name to the protected port group. The name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank.

**NOTE:** Port protection occurs within a single switch. Protected port configuration does not affect traffic between ports on two different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports.

Default	unprotected			
Format	switchport protected	<groupid></groupid>	[name	<name>]</name>
Mode	Global Config			

### no switchport protected (Global Config)

Use this command to remove a protected port group. The *groupid* parameter identifies the set of protected ports. Use the **name** keyword to remove the name from the group.

Format	<pre>no switchport protected <groupid> [name]</groupid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

# switchport protected (Interface Config)

Use this command to add an interface to a protected port group. The *<groupid>* parameter identifies the set of protected ports to which this interface is assigned. You can only configure an interface as protected in one group.

**NOTE:** Port protection occurs within a single switch. Protected port configuration does not affect traffic between ports on two different switches. No traffic forwarding is possible between two protected ports.

Default	unprotected
Format	<pre>switchport protected <groupid></groupid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no switchport protected (Interface Config)

Use this command to configure a port as unprotected. The *groupid* parameter identifies the set of protected ports to which this interface is assigned.

Formatno switchport protected <groupid>ModeInterface Config

# show switchport protected

This command displays the status of all the interfaces, including protected and unprotected interfaces.

Format	<pre>show switchport protected <groupid></groupid></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Group ID	The number that identifies the protected port group.
Name	An optional name of the protected port group. The name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank.
List of Physica	<b>l Ports</b> List of ports, which are configured as protected for the group identi- fied with <i><groupid></groupid></i> . If no port is configured as protected for this group, this field is blank.

# show interfaces switchport

This command displays the status of the interface (protected/unprotected) under the groupid.

Format	<pre>show interfaces switchport <slot port=""> <groupid></groupid></slot></pre>
Mode	User EXEC Privileged EXEC
Name	A string associated with this group as a convenience. It can be up to 32 alpha- numeric characters long, including blanks. The default is blank. This field is optional.
Protected	Indicates whether the interface is protected or not. It shows TRUE or FALSE. If the group is a multiple groups then it shows TRUE in Group <groupid></groupid>

# **GARP** Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure Generic Attribute Registration Protocol (GARP) and view GARP status. The commands in this section affect both GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) and Garp Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP). GARP is a protocol that allows client stations to register with the switch for membership in VLANS (by using GVMP) or multicast groups (by using GVMP).

# set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time for one port (Interface Config mode) or all (Global Config mode) and per GARP. Join time is the interval between the transmission of GARP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) registering (or re-registering) membership for a VLAN or multicast group. This command has an effect only when GVRP is enabled. The time is from 10 to 100 (centiseconds). The value 20 centiseconds is 0.2 seconds.

Default	20
Format	set garp timer join <10-100>
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

### no set garp timer join

This command sets the GVRP join time (for one or all ports and per GARP) to the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format	no set ga	arp timer join
Modes	Interface C Global Cor	e

# set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time for one port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode) and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled. Leave time is the time to wait after receiving an unregister request for a VLAN or a multicast group before deleting the VLAN entry. This can be considered a buffer time for another station to assert registration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. The leave time is 20 to 600 (centiseconds). The value 60 centiseconds is 0.6 seconds.

Default	60
Format	set garp timer leave <20-600>
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

### no set garp timer leave

This command sets the GVRP leave time on all ports or a single port to the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format	no set garp timer leave
Modes	Interface Config
	Global Config

# set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated. A Leave All PDU indicates that all registrations will be unregistered. Participants would need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. The value applies per port and per GARP participation. The time may range from 200 to 6000 (centiseconds). The value 1000 centiseconds is 10 seconds. You can use this command on all ports (Global Config mode) or a single port (Interface Config mode), and it only has an effect only when GVRP is enabled.

Default 1000

Format set garp timer leaveall <200-6000>

Modes	Interface Config
	Global Config

#### no set garp timer leaveall

This command sets how frequently Leave All PDUs are generated the default and only has an effect when GVRP is enabled.

Format	no set garp timer leaveall
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

### show garp

This command displays GARP information.

Format	show garp
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC

- **GMRP Admin Mode** The administrative mode of GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) for the system.
- **GVRP Admin Mode** The administrative mode of GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) for the system

# **GVRP** Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP VLAN Registration Protocol (GVRP) information. GVRP-enabled switches exchange VLAN configuration information, which allows GVRP to provide dynamic VLAN creation on trunk ports and automatic VLAN pruning.

NOTE: If GVRP is disabled, the system does not forward GVRP messages.

# set gvrp adminmode

This command enables GVRP on the system.

Default	disabled	
Format	set gvrp adminmode	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

### no set gvrp adminmode

This command disables GVRP.

Format	no set gvrp adminmode
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# set gvrp interfacemode

This command enables GVRP on a single port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode).

Default	disabled
Format	set gvrp interfacemode
Modes	Interface Config
	Global Config

### no set gvrp interfacemode

This command disables GVRP on a single port (Interface Config mode) or all ports (Global Config mode). If GVRP is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

Format	no set gvrp interfacemode
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

# show gvrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show gvrp configuration {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Join Timer	The interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-reg- istering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multi- cast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is one centisecond (0.01 seconds).
Leave Timer	The period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert regis- tration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permis- sible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Time	er This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are gener- ated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregis- tered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).

**Port GMRP Mode** The GMRP administrative mode for the port, which is enabled or disabled (default). If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.

# **GMRP** Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) information. Like IGMP snooping, GMRP helps control the flooding of multicast packets.GMRP-enabled switches dynamically register and de-register group membership information with the MAC networking devices attached to the same segment. GMRP also allows group membership information to propagate across all networking devices in the bridged LAN that support Extended Filtering Services.

NOTE: If GMRP is disabled, the system does not forward GMRP messages.

# set gmrp adminmode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Default	disabled
Format	set gmrp adminmode
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no set gmrp adminmode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol (GMRP) on the system.

Formatno set gmrp adminmodeModePrivileged EXEC

# set gmrp interfacemode

This command enables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol on a single interface (Interface Config mode) or all interfaces (Global Config mode). If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled on that interface. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	set gmrp interfacemode
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

#### no set gmrp interfacemode

This command disables GARP Multicast Registration Protocol on a single interface or all interfaces. If an interface which has GARP enabled is enabled for routing or is enlisted as a

member of a port-channel (LAG), GARP functionality is disabled. GARP functionality is subsequently re-enabled if routing is disabled and port-channel (LAG) membership is removed from an interface that has GARP enabled.

Format.	no set gmrp interfacemode
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

# show gmrp configuration

This command displays Generic Attributes Registration Protocol (GARP) information for one or all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show gmrp configuration {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	The slot/port of the interface that this row in the table describes.
Join Timer	The interval between the transmission of GARP PDUs registering (or re-reg- istering) membership for an attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multi- cast group. There is an instance of this timer on a per-port, per-GARP participant basis. Permissible values are 10 to 100 centiseconds (0.1 to 1.0 seconds). The factory default is 20 centiseconds (0.2 seconds). The finest granularity of specification is 1 centisecond (0.01 seconds).
Leave Timer	The period of time to wait after receiving an unregister request for an attribute before deleting the attribute. Current attributes are a VLAN or multicast group. This may be considered a buffer time for another station to assert regis- tration for the same attribute in order to maintain uninterrupted service. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. Permis- sible values are 20 to 600 centiseconds (0.2 to 6.0 seconds). The factory default is 60 centiseconds (0.6 seconds).
LeaveAll Time	er This Leave All Time controls how frequently LeaveAll PDUs are gener- ated. A LeaveAll PDU indicates that all registrations will shortly be deregis- tered. Participants will need to rejoin in order to maintain registration. There is an instance of this timer on a per-Port, per-GARP participant basis. The Leave All Period Timer is set to a random value in the range of LeaveAllTime to 1.5*LeaveAllTime. Permissible values are 200 to 6000 centiseconds (2 to 60 seconds). The factory default is 1000 centiseconds (10 seconds).
<b>Port GMRP Mode</b> The GMRP administrative mode for the port. It may be enabled or dis- abled. If this parameter is disabled, Join Time, Leave Time and Leave All Time have no effect.	

# show mac-address-table gmrp

This command displays the GMRP entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format show mac-address-table gmrp Mode Privileged EXEC

Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is displayed as 8 bytes.
Туре	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

# **Port-Based Network Access Control Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-based network access control (802.1x). Port-based network access control allows you to permit access to network services only to and devices that are authorized and authenticated.

## **Client-Based Rate Limiting**

This feature is only supported by the DWL-8600AP. It is not supported by the DWL-3500AP and DWL-8500AP.

Client-based Rate Limiting relies on 802.1X authentication and RADIUS to establish bidirectional maximum rate limits for wireless clients. A client authentication record, as identified by username and password, contains the vendor-specific attributes WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Up and WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Down that are used by 802.1Xauthenticated wireless clients to supply the necessary rate limiting information to the AP.

Similar bandwidth maximum up and down rate limit parameters are included in the wireless network configuration to be used for clients without valid RADIUS attributes of their own. These values are not enforced for the network as a whole, but are defined as per-client defaults. A 'Rate Limiting' global configuration parameter provides the master control for AP Client rate limit enforcement of wireless clients.

Rate Limiting operation occurs in either managed or standalone mode. A WS managed AP receives its QoS configuration from the WS and proceeds to set up the necessary facilities in the AP software. A standalone (DWL-8600AP) AP uses its own user interface (Web, CLI) or SNMP MIB to configure similar AP Client QoS parameters as the WS in order to perform comparable AP software operation.

For RADIUS exchanges, the AP acts as a Network Authentication Server (NAS). The following RADIUS attributes are defined for rate limiting.

Radius Attribute: WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Up.

Number: 14122 7

Description: Maximum client transmit rate (b/s). Limits the bandwidth at which the client can send data into the network. If nonzero, the specified value is rounded up or down to the nearest

64 Kbps value when used in the AP (64 Kbps minimum). If zero, bandwidth limiting is not enforced for the client in this direction.

If this attribute is not present or is defined as 0, then the Client QoS Default Bandwidth Limit Up parameter contained in the Network configuration is used instead.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

Radius Attribute: WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Down

Usage: 14122, 8

Description: Maximum client receive rate (b/s). Limits the bandwidth at which the client can receive data from the network. If nonzero, the specified value is rounded up or down to the nearest 64 Kbps value when used in the AP (64 Kbps minimum). If zero, bandwidth limiting is not enforced for the client in this direction.

If this attribute is not present or is defined as 0, then the Client QoS Default Bandwidth Limit Down parameter contained in the Network configuration is used instead.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

### authentication login

This command creates an authentication login list. The *<listname>* is any character string and is not case sensitive. Up to 10 authentication login lists can be configured on the switch. When a list is created, the authentication method "local" is set as the first method.

When the optional parameters "Option1", "Option2" and/or "Option3" are used, an ordered list of methods are set in the authentication login list. If the authentication login list does not exist, a new authentication login list is first created and then the authentication methods are set in the authentication login list. The maximum number of authentication login methods is three. The possible method values are local, radius and reject.

The value of local indicates that the user's locally stored ID and password are used for authentication. The value of radius indicates that the user's ID and password will be authenticated using the RADIUS server. The value of reject indicates the user is never authenticated.

To authenticate a user, the first authentication method in the user's login (authentication login list) is attempted. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software does not utilize multiple entries in the user's login. If the first entry returns a timeout, the user authentication attempt fails.

**NOTE:** The default login list included with the default configuration can not be changed.

Format	<pre>authentication login <listname> [<method1> [<method2></method2></method1></listname></pre>
	[ <method3>]]]</method3>
Mode	Global Config
### no authentication login

This command deletes the specified authentication login list. The attempt to delete fails if any of the following conditions are true:

- The login list name is invalid or does not match an existing authentication login list
- The specified authentication login list is assigned to any user or to the non configured user for any component
- The login list is the default login list included with the default configuration and was not created using 'authentication login'. The default login list cannot be deleted.

Formatno authentication login <listname>ModeGlobal Config

## clear dot1x statistics

This command resets the 802.1x statistics for the specified port or for all ports.

Format	<pre>clear dot1x statistics {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# clear radius statistics

This command is used to clear all RADIUS statistics.

Format	clear radius statistics
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## dot1x default-login

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users for 802.1x port security. This setting is over-ridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Format	dot1x default-login	<listname></listname>
Mode	Global Config	

# dot1x guest-vlan

This command specifies an active VLAN as an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN. The *<vlan-id>* range is 1 to the maximum VLAN ID.

Format	dot1x guest-vlan	<vlan-id></vlan-id>
Mode	Interface Config	

### no dot1x guest-vlan

This command removes the specified VLAN an IEEE 802.1x guest VLAN. The <vlan-id> range is 1 to the maximum VLAN ID.

Format	<pre>no dot1x guest-vlan <vlan-id></vlan-id></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# dot1x guest-vlan supplicant

Use this command to allow 802.1x-capable supplicants to access the guest VLAN.

Default	disabled
Format	dot1x guest-vlan supplicant
Mode	Global Config

## no dot1x guest-vlan supplicant

Use this command to prohibit 802.1x-capable supplicants from accessing the guest VLAN.

Format	no dot1x guest-vlan supplicant
Mode	Global Config

## dot1x initialize

This command begins the initialization sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Format	<pre>dot1x initialize <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# dot1x login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for 802.1x port security. The *<user>* parameter must be a configured user and the *<listname>* parameter must be a configured authentication login list.

Format	dot1x login	<user></user>	<listname></listname>
Mode	Global Config	5	

## dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant. The <count > value must be in the range 1 - 10.

Default	2
Format	<pre>dot1x max-req <count></count></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no dot1x max-req

This command sets the maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will transmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame before timing out the supplicant.

Format	no dot1x max-req
Mode	Interface Config

# dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode to use on the specified port. Select *force-unauthorized* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized. Select *force-authorized* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized. Select *auto* to specify that the authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server.

Default	auto
Format	<pre>dot1x port-control {force-unauthorized   force-authorized   auto}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no dot1x port-control

This command sets the authentication mode on the specified port to the default value.

Format	no dot1x port-control
Mode	Interface Config

# dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode to use on all ports. Select *force-unauthorized* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to unauthorized. Select *force-authorized* to specify that the authenticator PAE unconditionally sets the controlled port to authorized. Select *auto* to specify that the authenticator PAE sets the controlled port mode to reflect the outcome of the authentication exchanges between the supplicant, authenticator and the authentication server.

Default	auto
Format	<pre>dot1x port-control all {force-unauthorized   force-authorized   auto}</pre>
Mode	Global Config

## no dot1x port-control all

This command sets the authentication mode on all ports to the default value.

Format	no dot1x port-control	all
Mode	Global Config	

## dot1x re-authenticate

This command begins the re-authentication sequence on the specified port. This command is only valid if the control mode for the specified port is 'auto'. If the control mode is not 'auto' an error will be returned.

Formatdot1x re-authenticate <slot/port>ModePrivileged EXEC

## dot1x re-authentication

This command enables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Default	disabled
Format	dot1x re-authentication
Mode	Interface Config

### no dot1x re-authentication

This command disables re-authentication of the supplicant for the specified port.

Format	no dot1x re-authentication
Mode	Interface Config

## dot1x system-auth-control

Use this command to enable the dot1x authentication support on the switch. While disabled, the dot1x configuration is retained and can be changed, but is not activated.

Default	disabled
Format	dot1x system-auth-control
Mode	Global Config

### no dot1x system-auth-control

This command is used to disable the dot1x authentication support on the switch.

Format.no dot1x system-auth-controlModeGlobal Config

## dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port. Depending on the token used and the value (in seconds) passed, various timeout configurable parameters are set. The following tokens are supported:

• **reauth-period** — The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when re-authentication of the supplicant takes place. The reauth-period must be a value in the range 1 - 65535.

- **quiet-period** The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 0 65535.
- **tx-period** The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The quiet-period must be a value in the range 1 65535.
- **supp-timeout** The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 65535.
- **server-timeout** The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the authentication server. The supp-timeout must be a value in the range 1 65535.

Default	reauth-period: 3600 seconds quiet-period: 60 seconds tx-period: 30 seconds supp-timeout: 30 seconds server-timeout: 30 seconds
Format	<pre>dot1x timeout {{reauth-period <seconds>}   {quiet-period <sec- onds&gt;}   {tx-period <seconds>}   {supp-timeout <seconds>}   {server-timeout <seconds>}}</seconds></seconds></seconds></sec- </seconds></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no dot1x timeout

This command sets the value, in seconds, of the timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to the default values. Depending on the token used, the corresponding default values are set.

Format	<pre>no dot1x timeout {reauth-period   quiet-period   tx-period   supp-timeout   server-timeout}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

## dot1x user

This command adds the specified user to the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports. The *<user>* parameter must be a configured user.

Format	<pre>dot1x user <user> {<slot port="">   all}</slot></user></pre>
Mode	Global Config

no dot1x user

This command removes the user from the list of users with access to the specified port or all ports.

Format	<pre>no dot1x user <user> {<slot port="">   all}</slot></user></pre>
Mode	Global Config

## users defaultlogin

This command assigns the authentication login list to use for non-configured users when attempting to log in to the system. This setting is overridden by the authentication login list assigned to a specific user if the user is configured locally. If this value is not configured, users will be authenticated using local authentication only.

Format	users defaultlogin	<listname></listname>
Mode	Global Config	

# users login

This command assigns the specified authentication login list to the specified user for system login. The *<user>* must be a configured *<user>* and the *<listname>* must be a configured login list.

If the user is assigned a login list that requires remote authentication, all access to the interface from all CLI, web, and telnet sessions will be blocked until the authentication is complete.

Note that the login list associated with the 'admin' user can not be changed to prevent accidental lockout from the switch.

Formatusers login <user> <listname>ModeGlobal Config

## show authentication

This command displays the ordered authentication methods for all authentication login lists.

Format	show authentication
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Authentication	<b>n Login List</b> The authentication login listname.
Method 1	The first method in the specified authentication login list, if any.
Method 2	The second method in the specified authentication login list, if any.
Method 3	The third method in the specified authentication login list, if any.

## show authentication users

This command displays information about the users assigned to the specified authentication login list. If the login is assigned to non-configured users, the user "default" will appear in the user column.

Format	<pre>show authentication users <listname></listname></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User	The user assigned to the specified authentication login list.
Component	The component (User or 802.1x) for which the authentication login list is assigned.

## show dot1x

This command is used to show a summary of the global dot1x configuration, summary information of the dot1x configuration for a specified port or all ports, the detailed dot1x configuration for a specified port and the dot1x statistics for a specified port - depending on the tokens used.

Format show dotlx [{summary {<slot/port> | all} | detail <slot/port> |
statistics <slot/port>]

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not use any of the optional parameters, the global dot1x configuration summary is displayed.

Administrative mode Indicates whether authentication control on the switch is enabled or disabled.

Supplicant Allowed in Guest VLAN Indicates whether the Guest VLAN for supplicants feature is enabled or disabled.

Example: The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

(DWS-3026) #show dot1x

Administrative Mode..... Disabled Supplicant Allowed In Guest Vlan.. Disabled

If you use the optional parameter *summary* {*<slot/port>* / *all*}, the dot1x configuration for the specified port or all ports are displayed.

**Port** The interface whose configuration is displayed.

- **Control Mode** The configured control mode for this port. Possible values are force-unauthorized | force-authorized | auto.
- **Operating Control Mode** The control mode under which this port is operating. Possible values are authorized | unauthorized.
- **Reauthentication Enabled** Indicates whether re-authentication is enabled on this port.
- Key Transmission Enabled Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port.

If the optional parameter 'detail *<slot/port>*' is used, the detailed dot1x configuration for the specified port are displayed.

- **Port** The interface whose configuration is displayed.
- **Protocol Version** The protocol version associated with this port. The only possible value is 1, corresponding to the first version of the dot1x specification.
- **PAE Capabilities** The port access entity (PAE) functionality of this port. Possible values are Authenticator or Supplicant.
- Authenticator PAE State Current state of the authenticator PAE state machine. Possible values are Initialize, Disconnected, Connecting, Authenticating, Authenticated, Aborting, Held, ForceAuthorized, and ForceUnauthorized.

- **Backend Authentication State** Current state of the backend authentication state machine. Possible values are Request, Response, Success, Fail, Timeout, Idle, and Initialize.
- **Quiet Period** The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to define periods of time in which it will not attempt to acquire a supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range 0 and 65535.
- **Transmit Period** The timer used by the authenticator state machine on the specified port to determine when to send an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity frame to the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
- Guest VLAN ID The ID of the VLAN used for unauthenticated or authentication failed users.
- **Guest VLAN Period** The value, in seconds, of the timer used by the Guest VLAN Authentication. The guest VLAN timeout must be a value in the range of 1 and 300. The default value is 90. The guest VLAN becomes operational after this timeout is reached giving enough time to the user to get authenticated.
- **Supplicant Timeout** The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to timeout the supplicant. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
- Server Timeout The timer used by the authenticator on this port to timeout the authentication server. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
- **Maximum Requests** The maximum number of times the authenticator state machine on this port will retransmit an EAPOL EAP Request/Identity before timing out the supplicant. The value will be in the range of 1 and 10.
- VLAN Assigned The VLAN ID assigned by the RADIUS server.
- **Reauthentication Period** The timer used by the authenticator state machine on this port to determine when reauthentication of the supplicant takes place. The value is expressed in seconds and will be in the range of 1 and 65535.
- **Reauthentication Enabled** Indicates if reauthentication is enabled on this port. Possible values are 'True" or "False".
- **Key Transmission Enabled** Indicates if the key is transmitted to the supplicant for the specified port. Possible values are True or False.
- **Control Direction** The control direction for the specified port or ports. Possible values are both or in.

*Example:* The following shows example CLI display output for the command.

(DWS-3026) #show dot1x detail 0/1

Port. Protocol Version. PAE Capabilities. Authenticator PAE State. Backend Authentication State. Quiet Period. Transmit Period. Guest VLAN ID. Guest VLAN ID. Guest VLAN Period. Supplicant Timeout. Server Timeout (secs). Maximum Requests. Vlan Assigned. Reauthentication Period. Reauthentication Enabled.	1 Authenticator Initialize 60 30 0 90 30 30 30 2 0 3600 FALSE
Reauthentication Enabled Key Transmission Enabled Control Direction	FALSE

If you use the optional parameter **statistics** <*slot/port>*, the following dot1x statistics for the specified port appear.

- **Port** The interface whose statistics are displayed.
- **EAPOL Frames Received** The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.
- **EAPOL Frames Transmitted** The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
- **EAPOL Start Frames Received** The number of EAPOL start frames that have been received by this authenticator.
- **EAPOL Logoff Frames Received** The number of EAPOL logoff frames that have been received by this authenticator.
- Last EAPOL Frame Version The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
- Last EAPOL Frame Source The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
- **EAP Response/Id Frames Received** The number of EAP response/identity frames that have been received by this authenticator.
- **EAP Response Frames Received** The number of valid EAP response frames (other than resp/id frames) that have been received by this authenticator.
- **EAP Request/Id Frames Transmitted** The number of EAP request/identity frames that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
- **EAP Request Frames Transmitted** The number of EAP request frames (other than request/ identity frames) that have been transmitted by this authenticator.
- **Invalid EAPOL Frames Received** The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.
- **EAP Length Error Frames Received** The number of EAPOL frames that have been received by this authenticator in which the frame type is not recognized.

## show dot1x users

This command displays 802.1x port security user information for locally configured users.

Format	<pre>show dot1x users <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User	Users configured locally to have access to the specified port.

## show users authentication

This command displays all user and all authentication login information. It also displays the authentication login list assigned to the default user.

Format show users authentication

Mode Privileged EXEC

**User** Lists every user that has an authentication login list assigned.

System Login The authentication login list assigned to the user for system login.

**802.1x Port Security** The authentication login list assigned to the user for 802.1x port security.

# **Storm-Control Commands**

This section describes commands you use to configure storm control and view storm-control configuration information. The Storm Control feature allows you to limit the rate of specific types of packets through the switch on a per-port, per-type, basis. The Storm Control feature can help maintain network performance.

# storm-control broadcast

Use this command to enable broadcast storm recovery mode for a specific interface. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	storm-control broadcast
Mode	Interface Config

### no storm-control broadcast

Use this command to disable broadcast storm recovery mode for a specific interface.

Formatno storm-control broadcastModeInterface Config

## storm-control broadcast level

Use this command to configure the broadcast storm recovery threshold in terms of percentage of the interface speed for an interface. When you use this command, broadcast storm recovery mode is enabled on the interface and broadcast storm recovery is active. If the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic is dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic is limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	<pre>storm-control broadcast level &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no storm-control broadcast level

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Formatno storm-control broadcast levelModeInterface Config

# storm-control broadcast all

This command enables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled		
Format	storm-control	broadcast	all
Mode	Global Config		

### no storm-control broadcast all

This command disables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	no	storm-control	broadcast	all
Mode	Glo	bal Config		

# storm-control broadcast all level

This command configures the broadcast storm recovery threshold in terms of percentage of the interface speed for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, broadcast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 broadcast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of broadcast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold. This command also enables broadcast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Default	5
Format	storm-control broadcast all level $<0-100>$
Mode	Global Config

### no storm-control broadcast all level

This command sets the broadcast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables broadcast storm recovery.

Format	no storm-control	broadcast	all	level
Mode	Global Config			

## storm-control multicast

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode for an interface. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	storm-control multicast
Mode	Interface Config

### no storm-control multicast

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Format	no storm-control multicast
Mode	Interface Config

## storm-control multicast level

This command configures the multicast storm recovery threshold in terms of percentage of the interface speed for an interface and enables multicast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5	
Format	storm-control multicast	<b>level</b> <0-100>
Mode	Interface Config	

#### no storm-control multicast level

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format	no storm-control	multicast	level
Mode	Interface Config		

# storm-control multicast all

This command enables multicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on

an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	storm-control multicast all
Mode	Global Config

#### no storm-control multicast all

This command disables multicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	no	storm-control	multicast	all
Mode	Glo	obal Config		

## storm-control multicast all level

This command configures the multicast storm recovery threshold, in terms of percentage of the interface speed, for all interfaces and enables multicast storm recovery mode. If the mode is enabled, multicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of L2 multicast traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of multicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	<pre>storm-control multicast all level &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no storm-control multicast all level

This command sets the multicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for all interfaces and disables multicast storm recovery.

Format.no storm-control multicast all levelModeGlobal Config

## storm-control unicast

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	storm-control unicast
Mode	Interface Config

### no storm-control unicast

This command disables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Format.	no storm-control unicast
Mode	Interface Config

# storm-control unicast level

This command configures the unicast storm recovery threshold in terms of percentage of the interface speed for an interface, and enables unicast storm recovery. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold. This command also enables unicast storm recovery mode for an interface.

Default	5
Format	<pre>storm-control unicast level &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no storm-control unicast level

This command sets the unicast storm recovery threshold to the default value for an interface and disables unicast storm recovery.

Formatno storm-control unicast levelModeInterface Config

## storm-control unicast all

This command enables unicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	disabled
Format	storm-control unicast all
Mode	Global Config

### no storm-control unicast all

This command disables unicast storm recovery mode for all interfaces.

Format	no st	orm-control	unicast	all
Mode	Globa	l Config		

## storm-control unicast all level

This command configures the unicast storm recovery threshold in terms of percentage of the interface speed for an interface, and enables unicast storm recovery for all interfaces. If the mode is enabled, unicast storm recovery is active, and if the rate of unknown L2 unicast (destination lookup failure) traffic ingressing on an interface increases beyond the configured threshold, the traffic will be dropped. Therefore, the rate of unknown unicast traffic will be limited to the configured threshold.

Default	5
Format	<pre>storm-control unicast all level &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no storm-control unicast all level

This command returns the unicast storm recovery threshold to the default value and disables unicast storm recovery for all interfaces.

Format	no	storm-control	unicast	all	level
Mode	Glo	obal Config			

# storm-control flowcontrol

This command enables 802.3x flow control for the switch and only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

**NOTE:** 802.3x flow control works by pausing a port when the port becomes oversubscribed and dropping all traffic for small bursts of time during the congestion condition. This can lead to high-priority and/or network control traffic loss.

Default	disabled	
Format	storm-control	flowcontrol
Mode	Global Config	

#### no storm-control flowcontrol

This command disables 802.3x flow control for the switch.

NOTE: This command only applies to full-duplex mode ports.

Format	no storm-control flowcontrol
Mode	Global Config

# show storm-control

This command displays switch configuration information. If you do not use any of the optional parameters, this command displays global storm control configuration parameters. Use the all keyword to display the per-port configuration parameters for all interfaces, or specify the *slot/port* to display information about a specific interface.

Format show storm-control [all | <slot/port>]

Mode	Privileged EXEC
Bcast Mode	Shows whether the broadcast storm control mode is enabled or disabled.
Bcast Level	The broadcast storm control level.
Mcast Mode	Shows whether the multicast storm control mode is enabled or disabled.
Mcast Level	The multicast storm control level.
Ucast Mode	Shows whether the Unknown Unicast or DLF (Destination Lookup Failure) storm control mode is enabled or disabled.
Ucast Level	The Unknown Unicast or DLF (Destination Lookup Failure) storm control level.

# Port-Channel/LAG (802.3ad) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure port-channels, which are also known as link aggregation groups (LAGs). Link aggregation allows you to combine multiple full-duplex Ethernet links into a single logical link. Network devices treat the aggregation as if it were a single link, which increases fault tolerance and provides load sharing. The LAG feature initially load shares traffic based upon the source and destination MAC address. Assign the port-channel (LAG) VLAN membership after you create a port-channel. If you do not assign VLAN membership, the port-channel might become a member of the management VLAN which can result in learning and switching issues.

A port-channel (LAG) interface can be either static or dynamic, but not both. All members of a port channel must participate in the same protocol. A static port-channel interface does not require a partner system to be able to aggregate its member ports.

**NOTE:** The switch supports a maximum of eight dynamic port-channels (LAGs). After configuring eight dynamic port-channels, any additional port-channels that you configure are automatically static.

# port-channel

This command configures a new port-channel (LAG) and generates a logical slot/port number for the port-channel. The <name> field is a character string which allows the dash "-" character as well as alphanumeric characters. Use the show port channel command to display the slot/ port number for the logical interface.

**NOTE:** Before you include a port in a port-channel, set the port physical mode. For more information, see "speed" on page 36.

Format	port-channel	<name></name>
Mode	Global Config	

### no port-channel

This command deletes a port-channel (LAG).

Formatno port-channel {<logical slot/port> | all}ModeGlobal Config

## addport

This command adds one port to the port-channel (LAG). The first interface is a logical slot/ port number of a configured port-channel.

**NOTE:** Before adding a port to a port-channel, set the physical mode of the port. For more information, see "speed" on page 36.

Formataddport <logical slot/port>ModeInterface Config

# deleteport (Interface Config)

This command deletes the port from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot/ port number of a configured port-channel.

Formatdeleteport <logical slot/port>ModeInterface Config

# deleteport (Global Config)

This command deletes all configured ports from the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot/port number of a configured port-channel. To clear the port channels, see "clear port-channel" on page 252

Formatdeleteport {<logical slot/port> | all}ModeGlobal Config

## port-channel static

This command enables the static mode on a port-channel (LAG) interface. By default the static mode for a new port-channel is disabled, which means the port-channel is dynamic. However if the maximum number of allowable dynamic port-channels are already present in the system, the static mode for a new port-channel enabled, which means the port-channel is static. You can only use this command on port-channel interfaces.

Default	disabled
Format	port-channel static
Mode	Interface Config

### no port-channel static

This command sets the static mode on a particular port-channel (LAG) interface to the default value. This command will be executed only for interfaces of type port-channel (LAG).

Format	no port-channel	static
Mode	Interface Config	

# port lacpmode

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Default	enabled
Format	port lacpmode
Mode	Interface Config

### no port lacpmode

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on a port.

Format	no port lacpmode	
Mode	Interface Config	

# port lacpmode all

This command enables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format	port lacpmode all
Mode	Global Config

## no port lacpmode all

This command disables Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) on all ports.

Format	no port lacpmode all
Mode	Global Config

# port lacptimeout (Interface Config)

This command sets the timeout on a physical interface of a particular device type (**actor** or **partner**) to either **long** or **short** timeout.

Default	long
Format	<pre>port lacptimeout {actor   partner} {long   short}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

## no port lacptimeout

This command sets the timeout back to its default value on a physical interface of a particular device type (**actor** or **partner**).

Formatno port lacptimeout {actor | partner}ModeInterface Config

# port lacptimeout (Global Config)

This command sets the timeout for all interfaces of a particular device type (**actor** or **partner**) to either **long** or **short** timeout.

Default	long
Format	<pre>port lacptimeout {actor   partner} {long   short}</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no port lacptimeout

This command sets the timeout for all physical interfaces of a particular device type (**actor** or **partner**) back to their default values.

Format	no port lacptimeout	{actor	partner}
Mode	Global Config		

# port-channel adminmode

This command enables a port-channel (LAG). The option **all** sets every configured portchannel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format	port-channel	adminmode	[all]
Mode	Global Config		

### no port-channel adminmode

This command disables a port-channel (LAG). The option all sets every configured portchannel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format	no port-channel	adminmode	[all]
Mode	Global Config		

# port-channel linktrap

This command enables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot/port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Default	enabled
Format	<pre>port-channel linktrap {<logical port="" slot="">   all}</logical></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no port-channel linktrap

This command disables link trap notifications for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot and port for a configured port-channel. The option **all** sets every configured port-channel with the same administrative mode setting.

Format	no port-channel	linktrap	{ <logical< th=""><th>slot/port&gt;  </th><th>all}</th></logical<>	slot/port>	all}
Mode	Global Config				

## port-channel name

This command defines a name for the port-channel (LAG). The interface is a logical slot/port for a configured port-channel, and *<name>* is an alphanumeric string up to 15 characters.

Formatport-channel name {<logical slot/port> | all | <name>}ModeGlobal Config

## show port-channel brief

This command displays the static capability of all port-channel (LAG) interfaces on the device as well as a summary of individual port-channel interfaces.

Format	show port-channel	brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC	
	User EXEC	

For each port-channel the following information is displayed:

**Logical Interface** The slot/port of the logical interface.

Port-channel Name The name of port-channel (LAG) interface.

Link-State Shows whether the link is up or down.

**Type** Shows whether the port-channel is statically or dynamically maintained.

LACP Device Type/Timeout The timeout (long or short) for the type of device (actor or partner)

**Mbr Ports** The members of this port-channel.

Active Ports The ports that are actively participating in the port-channel.

## show port-channel

This command displays an overview of all port-channels (LAGs) on the switch.

Format	<pre>show port-channel {<logical port="" slot="">   all}</logical></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Logical Interfa	ace Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
Port-Channel	<b>Name</b> The name of this port-channel (LAG). You may enter any string of up to 15 alphanumeric characters.
Link State	Indicates whether the Link is up or down.
Admin Mode	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled.
Mbr Ports	A listing of the ports that are members of this port-channel (LAG), in slot/port notation. There can be a maximum of eight ports assigned to a given port-channel (LAG).
Device Timeou	<b>It</b> For each port, lists the timeout ( <b>long</b> or <b>short</b> ) for Device Type ( <b>actor</b> or <b>partner</b> )
Port Speed	Speed of the port-channel port.

Туре	The status designating whether a particular port-channel (LAG) is statically or dynamically maintained.
	Static - The port-channel is statically maintained.
	Dynamic - The port-channel is dynamically maintained.
<b>Active Ports</b>	This field lists ports that are actively participating in the port-channel (LAG).

# **Port Mirroring**

Port mirroring, which is also known as port monitoring, selects network traffic that you can analyze with a network analyzer, such as a SwitchProbe device or other Remote Monitoring (RMON) probe.

## monitor session

This command configures a probe port and a monitored port for monitor session (port monitoring). Use the *source interface <slot/port>* parameter to specify the interface to monitor. Use *rx* to monitor only ingress packets, or use *tx* to monitor only egress packets. If you do not specify an  $\{rx \mid tx\}$  option, the destination port monitors both ingress and egress packets. Use the *destination interface <slot/port>* to specify the interface to receive the monitored traffic. Use the *mode* parameter to enabled the administrative mode of the session. If enabled, the probe port monitors all the traffic received and transmitted on the physical monitored port.

Formatmonitor session <session-id> {source interface <slot/port> [{rx| tx}]| destination interface <slot/port> | mode}ModeGlobal Config

### no monitor session

Use this command without optional parameters to remove the monitor session (port monitoring) designation from the source probe port, the destination monitored port and all VLANs. Once the port is removed from the VLAN, you must manually add the port to any desired VLANs. Use the *source interface <slot/port>* parameter or *destination interface <slot/port>* to remove the specified interface from the port monitoring session. Use the *mode* parameter to disable the administrative mode of the session.

- **NOTE:** Since the current version of D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software only supports one session, if you do not supply optional parameters, the behavior of this command is similar to the behavior of the no monitor command.
- Format no monitor session <session-id> [{source interface <slot/port> | destination interface <slot/port> | mode}]

Mode Global Config

## no monitor

This command removes all the source ports and a destination port for the and restores the default value for mirroring session mode for all the configured sessions.

<b>NOTE:</b> This is mal" fo	a stand-alone "no" command. This command does not have a "nor- orm.
Default	enabled
Format	no monitor
Mode	Global Config

# show monitor session

This command displays the Port monitoring information for a particular mirroring session.

**NOTE:** The *<session-id>* parameter is an integer value used to identify the session. In the current version of the software, the *<session-id>* parameter is always one (1).

Format	<pre>show monitor session <session-id></session-id></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Session ID	An integer value used to identify the session, which is always 1
Admin Mode	Indicates whether the Port Mirroring feature is enabled or disabled for the session identified with <i><session-id></session-id></i> . The possible values are Enabled and Disabled.
Probe Port	Probe port (destination port) for the session identified with <i><session-id></session-id></i> . If probe port is not set then this field is blank.
Source Port	The port, which is configured as mirrored port (source port) for the session identified with <i>session-id</i> . If no source port is configured for the session then this field is blank.
Туре	Direction in which source port configured for port mirroring. Types are tx for transmitted packets and rx for receiving packets.

# **Static MAC Filtering**

The commands in this section describe how to configure static MAC filtering.

# macfilter

This command adds a static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <macaddr> on the VLAN <vlanid>. The value of the <macaddr> parameter is a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The restricted MAC Addresses are: 00:00:00:00:00:00, 01:80:C2:00:00:00 to 01:80:C2:00:00:0F, 01:80:C2:00:00:20 to 01:80:C2:00:00:21, and FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF. The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN. You can create up to 100 static MAC filters.

Formatmacfilter <macaddr> <vlanid>ModeGlobal Config

### no macfilter

This command removes all filtering restrictions and the static MAC filter entry for the MAC address <macaddr> on the VLAN <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The *<vlanid>* parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	no macfilter	<macaddr></macaddr>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	Global Config		

## macfilter addsrc

This command adds the interface to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	macfilter	addsrc	<macaddr></macaddr>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	Interface Co	onfig		

### no macfilter addsrc

This command removes a port from the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. The <macaddr> parameter must be specified as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Formatno macfilter addsrc <macaddr> <vlanid>ModeInterface Config

## macfilter addsrc all

This command adds all interfaces to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and <vlanid>. You must specify the <macaddr> parameter as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6. The <vlanid> parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Formatmacfilter addsrc all <macaddr> <vlanid>ModeGlobal Config

### no macfilter addsrc all

This command removes all interfaces to the source filter set for the MAC filter with the MAC address of <macaddr> and VLAN of <vlanid>. You must specify the <macaddr> parameter as a 6-byte hexadecimal number in the format of b1:b2:b3:b4:b5:b6.

The *<vlanid>* parameter must identify a valid VLAN.

Format	no macfilter	addsrc a	11 .	<macaddr></macaddr>	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	Global Config				

## show mac-address-table static

This command displays the Static MAC Filtering information for all Static MAC Filters. If you select <all>, all the Static MAC Filters in the system are displayed. If you supply a value for <macaddr>, you must also enter a value for <vlanid>, and the system displays Static MAC Filter information only for that MAC address and VLAN.

Formatshow mac-address-table static {<macaddr> <vlanid> | all}ModePrivileged EXECMAC AddressThe MAC Address of the static MAC filter entry.VLAN IDThe VLAN ID of the static MAC filter entry.

**Source Port(s)** The source port filter set's slot and port(s).

## show mac-address-table staticfiltering

This command displays the Static Filtering entries in the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) table.

Format	show mac-address-table staticfiltering	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Mac Address	A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.	
Туре	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.	
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.	
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).	

# **IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure IGMP snooping. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software supports IGMP Versions 1, 2, and 3. The IGMP snooping feature can help conserve bandwidth because it allows the switch to forward IP multicast traffic only to connected hosts that request multicast traffic. IGMPv3 adds source filtering capabilities to IGMP versions 1 and 2.

# set igmp

This command enables IGMP Snooping on the system (Global Config Mode) or an interface (Interface Config Mode). This command also enables IGMP snooping on a particular VLAN (VLAN Config Mode) and can enable IGMP snooping on all interfaces participating in a VLAN.

If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

The IGMP application supports the following activities:

- Validation of the IP header checksum (as well as the IGMP header checksum) and discarding of the frame upon checksum error.
- Maintenance of the forwarding table entries based on the MAC address versus the IP address.
- Flooding of unregistered multicast data packets to all ports in the VLAN.

Default	disabled
Format	set igmp
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>set igmp <vlanid></vlanid></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

### no set igmp

This command disables IGMP Snooping on the system, an interface or a VLAN.

Format	no set igmp
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>no set igmp <vlanid></vlanid></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

## set igmp interfacemode

This command enables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces. If an interface has IGMP Snooping enabled and you enable this interface for routing or enlist it as a member of a port-channel (LAG), IGMP Snooping functionality is disabled on that interface. IGMP Snooping functionality is re-enabled if you disable routing or remove port-channel (LAG) membership from an interface that has IGMP Snooping enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	set igmp interfacemode
Mode	Global Config

### no set igmp interfacemode

This command disables IGMP Snooping on all interfaces.

Format	no set igmp interfacemode
Mode	Global Config

# set igmp fast-leave

This command enables or disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface or VLAN. Enabling fast-leave allows the switch to immediately remove the layer 2 LAN interface from its forwarding table entry upon receiving an IGMP leave message for that multicast group without first sending out MAC-based general queries to the interface.

You should enable fast-leave admin mode only on VLANs where only one host is connected to each layer 2 LAN port. This prevents the inadvertent dropping of the other hosts that were connected to the same layer 2 LAN port but were still interested in receiving multicast traffic directed to that group. Also, fast-leave processing is supported only with IGMP version 2 hosts.

Default	disabled
Format	set igmp fast-leave
Mode	Interface Config
Format	<pre>set igmp fast-leave <vlan_id></vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

### no set igmp fast-leave

This command disables IGMP Snooping fast-leave admin mode on a selected interface.

Format	no set igmp fast-leave
Modes	Interface Config
Format	<pre>no set igmp fast-leave <vlan_id></vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

# set igmp groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMP Group Membership Interval time on a VLAN, one interface or all interfaces. The Group Membership Interval time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value must be greater than the IGMPv3 Maximum Response time value. The range is 2 to 3600 seconds.

Default	260 seconds
Format	set igmp groupmembership-interval <2-3600>
Modes	Interface Config Global Config
Format	<pre>set igmp groupmembership-interval <vlan_id> &lt;2-3600&gt;</vlan_id></pre>
Modes	VLAN Config

### no set igmp groupmembership-interval

This command sets the IGMPv3 Group Membership Interval time to the default value.

Format no set igmp groupmembership-interval

Modes	Interface Config Global Config
Format	no set igmp groupmembership-interval <vlan_id></vlan_id>
Mode	VLAN Config

## set igmp maxresponse

This command sets the IGMP Maximum Response time for the system, or on a particular interface or VLAN. The Maximum Response time is the amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait after sending a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group in that interface. This value must be less than the IGMP Query Interval time value. The range is 1 to 3599 seconds.

Default	10 seconds
Format	<pre>set igmp maxresponse &lt;1-3599&gt;</pre>
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>set igmp maxresponse <vlan_id> &lt;1-3599&gt;</vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

### no set igmp maxresponse

This command sets the max response time (on the interface or VLAN) to the default value.

Format	no set igmp maxresponse
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>no set igmp maxresponse <vlan_id></vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

# set igmp mcrtrexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or VLAN. This is the amount of time in seconds that a switch waits for a query to be received on an interface before the interface is removed from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The range is 0 to 3600 seconds. A value of 0 indicates an infinite time-out, i.e. no expiration.

Default	0
Format	set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <0-3600>
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <vlan_id> &lt;0-3600&gt;</vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

## no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime

This command sets the Multicast Router Present Expiration time to 0. The time is set for the system, on a particular interface or a VLAN.

Format	no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime
Modes	Global Config Interface Config
Format	<pre>no set igmp mcrtrexpiretime <vlan_id></vlan_id></pre>
Mode	VLAN Config

# set igmp mrouter

This command configures the VLAN ID (<vlanId>) that has the multicast router mode enabled.

Formatset igmp mrouter <vlan\_id>ModeInterface Config

## no set igmp mrouter

This command disables multicast router mode for a particular VLAN ID (<vlan\_id>).

Format	no set igmp mrouter	<vlan_id></vlan_id>
Mode	Interface Config	

## set igmp mrouter interface

This command configures the interface as a multicast router interface. When configured as a multicast router interface, the interface is treated as a multicast router interface in all VLANs.

Default	disabled
Format	set igmp mrouter interface
Mode	Interface Config

### no set igmp mrouter interface

This command disables the status of the interface as a statically configured multicast router interface.

Format	no	set	igmp	mrouter	interface
Mode	Inte	erfac	e Con	fig	

# show igmpsnooping

This command displays IGMP Snooping information. Configured information is displayed whether or not IGMP Snooping is enabled.

Format	show igmpsnooping	[ <slot port="">  </slot>	<vlan_id>]</vlan_id>
Mode	Privileged EXEC		

When the optional arguments *<slot/port>* or *<vlan\_id>* are not used, the command displays the following information:

- Admin Mode Indicates whether or not IGMP Snooping is active on the switch.
- Multicast Control Frame Count The number of multicast control frames that are processed by the CPU.
- Interface Enabled for IGMP Snooping The list of interfaces on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.
- VLANS Enabled for IGMP Snooping The list of VLANS on which IGMP Snooping is enabled.

When you specify the *<slot/port>* values, the following information appears:

- IGMP Snooping Admin Mode Indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the interface.
- Fast Leave Mode Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the interface.
- **Group Membership Interval** The amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface before deleting the interface from the entry. This value may be configured.
- Maximum Response Time The amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
- **Multicast Router Expiry Time** The amount of time to wait before removing an interface from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

When you specify a value for <vlan\_id>, the following information appears:

VLAN ID The VLAN ID.

IGMP Snooping Admin Mode Indicates whether IGMP Snooping is active on the VLAN.

Fast Leave Mode Indicates whether IGMP Snooping Fast-leave is active on the VLAN.

- **Group Membership Interval** The amount of time in seconds that a switch will wait for a report from a particular group on a particular interface, which is participating in the VLAN, before deleting the interface from the entry. This value may be configured.
- Maximum Response Time The amount of time the switch waits after it sends a query on an interface, participating in the VLAN, because it did not receive a report for a particular group on that interface. This value may be configured.
- **Multicast Router Expiry Time** The amount of time to wait before removing an interface that is participating in the VLAN from the list of interfaces with multicast routers attached. The interface is removed if a query is not received. This value may be configured.

## show igmpsnooping mrouter interface

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format	<pre>show igmpsnooping mrouter interface <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	The port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
Multicast Rou	ter Attached Indicates whether multicast router is statically enabled on the interface.
VLAN ID	The list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

# show igmpsnooping mrouter vlan

This command displays information about statically configured ports.

Format	<pre>show igmpsnooping mrouter vlan <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	The port on which multicast router information is being displayed.
VLAN ID	The list of VLANs of which the interface is a member.

## show mac-address-table igmpsnooping

This command displays the IGMP Snooping entries in the MFDB table.

Format show mac-address-table igmpsnooping

Mode Privileged EXEC

MAC Address A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding or filtering information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated

	by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address is displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Туре	The type of the entry, which is either static (added by the user) or dynamic (added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol).
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).

# **Port Security Commands**

This section describes the command you use to configure Port Security on the switch. Port security, which is also known as port MAC locking, allows you to secure the network by locking allowable MAC addresses on a given port. Packets with a matching source MAC address are forwarded normally, and all other packets are discarded.

**NOTE:** To enable the SNMP trap specific to port security, see "snmp-server enable traps violation" on page 320.

## port-security

This command enables port locking at the system level (Global Config) or port level (Interface Config)

Default	disabled
Format	port-security
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

### no port-security

This command disables port locking for one (Interface Config) or all (Global Config) ports.

Format	no port-security
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

# port-security max-dynamic

This command sets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port.

Default	600
Format	<pre>port-security max-dynamic <maxvalue></maxvalue></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no port-security max-dynamic

This command resets the maximum number of dynamically locked MAC addresses allowed on a specific port to its default value.

Format	no port-security	max-dynamic
Mode	Interface Config	

# port-security max-static

This command sets the maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses allowed on a port.

Default	20
Format	<pre>port-security max-static <maxvalue></maxvalue></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no port-security max-static

This command sets maximum number of statically locked MAC addresses to the default value.

Format	no	port-security	max-static

Mode Interface Config

# port-security mac-address

This command adds a MAC address to the list of statically locked MAC addresses. The *<vid>* is the VLAN ID.

Formatport-security mac-address <mac-address <vid>ModeInterface Config

### no port-security mac-address

This command removes a MAC address from the list of statically locked MAC addresses.

Formatno port-security mac-address <mac-address <vid>ModeInterface Config

## port-security mac-address move

This command converts dynamically locked MAC addresses to statically locked addresses.

Formatport-security mac-address moveModeInterface Config

# show port-security

This command displays the port-security settings. If you do not use a parameter, the command displays the settings for the entire system. Use the optional parameters to display the settings on a specific interface or on all interfaces.

Format show port-security [{<slot/port> | all}]

Mode Privileged EXEC

Admin Mode Port Locking mode for the entire system. This field displays if you do not supply any parameters.

For each interface, or for the interface you specify, the following information appears:

Admin Mode Port Locking mode for the Interface.

Dynamic Limit Maximum dynamically allocated MAC Addresses.

Static Limit Maximum statically allocated MAC Addresses.

Violation Trap Mode Whether violation traps are enabled.

## show port-security dynamic

This command displays the dynamically locked MAC addresses for the port.

Formatshow port-security dynamic <slot/port>ModePrivileged EXECMAC AddressMAC Address of dynamically locked MAC.

## show port-security static

This command displays the statically locked MAC addresses for port.

Formatshow port-security static <slot/port>ModePrivileged EXEC

MAC Address MAC Address of statically locked MAC.

## show port-security violation

This command displays the source MAC address of the last packet discarded on a locked port.

Format show port-security violation <slot/port>

Mode Privileged EXEC

MAC Address MAC Address of discarded packet on locked port.

# LLDP (802.1AB) Commands

This section describes the command you use to configure Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), which is defined in the IEEE 802.1AB specification. LLDP allows stations on an 802 LAN to advertise major capabilities and physical descriptions. The advertisements allow a network management system (NMS) to access and display this information.

## lldp transmit

Use this command to enable the LLDP advertise capability.

Default	disabled
Format	lldp transmit
Mode	Interface Config

### no lldp transmit

Use this command to return the local data transmission capability to the default.

Format	no lldp transmit
Mode	Interface Config

# IIdp receive

Use this command to enable the LLDP receive capability.

Default	disabled
Format	lldp receive
Mode	Interface Configuration

## no lldp receive

Use this command to return the reception of LLDPDUs to the default value.

Format	no lldp receive
Mode	Interface Configuration

# lldp timers

Use this command to set the timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP. The *<interval-seconds>* determines the number of seconds to wait between transmitting local data LLDPDUs. The range is 1-32768 seconds. The *<hold-value>* is the multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs. The multiplier range is 2-10. The *<reinit-seconds>* is the delay before re-initialization, and the range is 1-0 seconds.

## Default

interval—30 seconds hold—4 reinit—2 seconds

Format	<pre>lldp timers [interval <interval-seconds>] [hold <hold-value>]</hold-value></interval-seconds></pre>
	[reinit <reinit-seconds>]</reinit-seconds>
Mode	Global Config

#### no lldp timers

Use this command to return any or all timing parameters for local data transmission on ports enabled for LLDP to the default values.

Formatno lldp timers [interval] [hold] [reinit]ModeGlobal Config

## lldp transmit-tlv

Use this command to specify which optional type length values (TLVs) in the 802.1AB basic management set are transmitted in the LLDPDUs. Use *sys-name* to transmit the system name TLV. To configure the system name, see "snmp-server" on page 318. Use *sys-desc*to transmit the system description TLV. Use *sys-cap* to transmit the system capabilities TLV. Use *port-desc* to transmit the port description TLV. To configure the port description, see See "description" on page 34.

Default	no optional TLVs are included		
Format	<pre>lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]</pre>		
Mode	Interface Config		

#### no lldp transmit-tlv

Use this command to remove an optional TLV from the LLDPDUs. Use the command without parameters to remove all optional TLVs from the LLDPDU.

Format.no lldp transmit-tlv [sys-desc] [sys-name] [sys-cap] [port-desc]ModeInterface Config

# lldp transmit-mgmt

Use this command to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs.

Format	lldp	transmit-mgmt
--------	------	---------------

Mode Interface Config

#### no lldp transmit-mgmt

Use this command to include transmission of the local system management address information in the LLDPDUs. Use this command to cancel inclusion of the management information in LLDPDUs.

Format	no lldp transmit-mgmt
Mode	Interface Config

# IIdp notification

Use this command to enable remote data change notifications.

Default	disabled
Format	lldp notification
Mode	Interface Config

### no lldp notification

Use this command to disable notifications.

Default	disabled
Format	no lldp notification
Mode	Interface Config

# Ildp notification-interval

Use this command to configure how frequently the system sends remote data change notifications. The *<interval>* parameter is the number of seconds to wait between sending notifications. The valid interval range is 5-3600 seconds.

Default	5
Format	<pre>lldp notification-interval <interval></interval></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no lldp notification-interval

Use this command to return the notification interval to the default value.

Format	no lldp notification-interval
Mode	Global Config

# clear IIdp statistics

Use this command to reset all LLDP statistics.

Format	clear lldp statistics
Mode	Privileged Exec

# clear IIdp remote-data

Use this command to delete all information from the LLDP remote data table.

Format	clear lldp remote-data
Mode	Global Config

# show IIdp

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP configuration.
Format
 show 11dp

 Mode
 Privileged EXEC

 Transmit Interval
 How frequently the system transmits local data LLDPDUs, in seconds.

 Transmit Hold
 Multiplier

 The multiplier on the transmit interval that sets the TTL in local data LLDPDUs.

**Re-initialization Delay** The delay before re-initialization, in seconds.

**Notification Interval** How frequently the system sends remote data change notifications, in seconds.

# show IIdp interface

Use this command to display a summary of the current LLDP configuration for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show lldp interface {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC.
Interface	The interface in a slot/port format.
Link	Shows whether the link is up or down.
Transmit	Shows whether the interface transmits LLDPDUs.
Receive	Shows whether the interface receives LLDPDUs.
Notify	Shows whether the interface sends remote data change notifications.
TLVs	Shows whether the interface sends optional TLVs in the LLDPDUs. The TLV codes can be 0 (Port Description), 1 (System Name), 2 (System Description), or 3 (System Capability).
Mgmt	Shows whether the interface transmits system management address informa- tion in the LLDPDUs.

# show IIdp statistics

Use this command to display the current LLDP traffic and remote table statistics for a specific interface or for all interfaces.

Format	<pre>show lldp statistics {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Last Update	The amount of time since the last update to the remote table in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.
<b>Total Inserts</b>	Total number of inserts to the remote data table.
<b>Total Deletes</b>	Total number of deletes from the remote data table.
Total Drops	Total number of times the complete remote data received was not inserted due to insufficient resources.
Total Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted because the Time to Live interval expired.

The table contains the following column headings:

Interface	The interface in slot/port format.
Transmit Total	Total number of LLDP packets transmitted on the port.
<b>Receive Total</b>	Total number of LLDP packets received on the port.
Discards	Total number of LLDP frames discarded on the port for any reason.
Errors	The number of invalid LLDP frames received on the port.
Ageouts	Total number of times a complete remote data entry was deleted for the port because the Time to Live interval expired.
TVL Discards	The number of TLVs discarded
TVL Unknowr	<b>ns</b> Total number of LLDP TLVs received on the port where the type value is in the reserved range, and not recognized.

# show IIdp remote-device

Use this command to display summary information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to the system. You can show information about LLDP remote data received on all ports or on a specific port.

Format	<pre>show lldp remote-device {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
<b>Local Interface</b> The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.		
Chassis ID	The ID of the remote device.	
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.	
System Name	The system name of the remote device.	

# show IIdp remote-device detail

Use this command to display detailed information about remote devices that transmit current LLDP data to an interface on the system.

Format	<pre>show lldp remote-device detail <slot port=""></slot></pre>		
Mode	Privileged EXEC		
Local Interfac	e The interface that received the LLDPDU from the remote device.		
Chassis ID Subtype The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.			
Chassis ID	The chassis of the remote device.		
<b>Port ID Subtype</b> The type of port on the remote device.			
Port ID	The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.		
System Name	The system name of the remote device.		
<b>System Description</b> Describes the remote system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in			

- **Port Description** Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format. The port description is configurable.
- System Capabilities Supported Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.
- System Capabilities Enabled Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.
- **Management Address** For each interface on the remote device with an LLDP agent, lists the type of address the remote LLDP agent uses and specifies the address used to obtain information related to the device.
- **Time To Live** The amount of time (in seconds) the remote device's information received in the LLDPDU should be treated as valid information.

### show IIdp local-device

Use this command to display summary information about the advertised LLDP local data. This command can display summary information or detail for each interface.

Format	<pre>show lldp local-device {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Interface	The interface in a slot/port format.	
Port ID	The port ID associated with this interface.	
<b>Port Description</b> The port description associated with the interface.		

# show IIdp local-device detail

Use this command to display detailed information about the LLDP data a specific interface transmits.

Format show lldp local-device detail <slot/port>

Mode Privileged EXEC

**Interface** The interface that sends the LLDPDU.

Chassis ID Subtype The type of identification used in the Chassis ID field.

**Chassis ID** The chassis of the local device.

Port ID Subtype The type of port on the local device.

**Port ID** The port number that transmitted the LLDPDU.

System Name The system name of the local device.

**System Description** Describes the local system by identifying the system name and versions of hardware, operating system, and networking software supported in the device.

Port Description Describes the port in an alpha-numeric format.

**System Capabilities Supported** Indicates the primary function(s) of the device.

System Capabilities Enabled Shows which of the supported system capabilities are enabled.

**Management Address** The type of address and the specific address the local LLDP agent uses to send and receive information.

# **Denial of Service Protection Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure Denial of Service (DoS) Control. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software provides support for classifying and blocking specific types of Denial of Service attacks. You can configure your system to monitor and block six types of attacks:

- **SIP=DIP:** Source IP address = Destination IP address.
- First Fragment: TCP Header size smaller then configured value.
- **TCP Fragment:** IP Fragment Offset = 1.
- **TCP Flag:** TCP Flag SYN set and Source Port < 1024 or TCP Control Flags = 0 and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number = 0 or TCP Flags SYN and FIN set.
- **L4 Port:** Source TCP/UDP Port = Destination TCP/UDP Port.
- ICMP: Limiting the size of ICMP Ping packets.

# dos-control sipdip

This command enables Source IP address = Destination IP address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress with SIP=DIP, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	dos-control sipdip
Mode	Global Config

### no dos-control sipdip

This command disables Source IP address = Destination IP address (SIP=DIP) Denial of Service prevention.

Format	no dos-control sipdip
Mode	Global Config

# dos-control firstfrag

This command enables Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having a TCP Header Size smaller then the configured value, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled. The default is *disabled*. If you enable dos-control firstfrag, but do not provide a Minimum TCP Header Size, the system sets that value to 20.

Default	disabled <20>
Format	dos-control firstfrag [<0-255>]
Mode	Global Config

### no dos-control firstfrag

This command sets Minimum TCP Header Size Denial of Service protection to the default value of *disabled*.

Formatno dos-control firstfragModeGlobal Config

# dos-control tcpfrag

This command enables TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having IP Fragment Offset equal to one (1), the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	dos-control tcpfrag
Mode	Global Config

### no dos-control tcpfrag

This command disabled TCP Fragment Denial of Service protection.

Format	no	storm-control	broadcast	all
Mode	Glo	obal Config		

# dos-control tcpflag

This command enables TCP Flag Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attacks. If packets ingress having TCP Flag SYN set and a source port less than 1024 or having TCP Control Flags set to 0 and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags FIN, URG, and PSH set and TCP Sequence Number set to 0 or having TCP Flags SYN and FIN both set, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled
Format	dos-control tcpflag
Mode	Global Config

#### no dos-control tcpflag

This command sets disables TCP Flag Denial of Service protections.

Format	no dos-control	tcpflag
Mode	Global Config	

# dos-control l4port

This command enables L4 Port Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If packets ingress having Source TCP/

UDP Port Number equal to Destination TCP/UDP Port Number, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

**NOTE:** Some applications mirror source and destination L4 ports - RIP for example uses 520 for both. If you enable dos-control l4port, applications such as RIP may experience packet loss which would render the application inoperable.

Default	disabled
Format	dos-control 14port
Mode	Global Config

### no dos-control l4port

This command disables L4 Port Denial of Service protections.

Format	no dos-control	14port
Mode	Global Config	

# dos-control icmp

This command enables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections. If the mode is enabled, Denial of Service prevention is active for this type of attack. If ICMP Echo Request (PING) packets ingress having a size greater than the configured value, the packets will be dropped if the mode is enabled.

Default	disabled <512>
Format	dos-control icmp <0-1023>
Mode	Global Config

### no dos-control icmp

This command disables Maximum ICMP Packet Size Denial of Service protections.

Format	no dos-control	icmp
Mode	Global Config	

# show dos-control

This command displays Denial of Service configuration information.

Formatshow dos-controlModPrivileged EXECSIPDIP ModeMay be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.First Fragmert ModeMay be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.Min TCP Hdt Vize <0-255>The factory default is 20.TCP Fragmert ModeMay be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.TCP Fragmert WodeMay be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.L4 Port ModeMay be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

**ICMP Mode** May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled.

Max ICMP Pkt Size <0-1023> The factory default is 512.

# **MAC Database Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view information about the MAC databases.

# bridge aging-time

This command configures the forwarding database address aging timeout in seconds. The *<seconds>* parameter must be within the range of 10 to 1,000,000 seconds.

Default	300
Format	<pre>bridge aging-time &lt;10-1,000,000&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no bridge aging-time

This command sets the forwarding database address aging timeout to the default value.

Format	no bridge aging-time
Mode	Global Config

# show forwardingdb agetime

This command displays the timeout for address aging. In an IVL system, the [fdbid | all] parameter is required.

Default	all
Format	<pre>show forwardingdb agetime [fdbid   all]</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Forwarding D	<b>B</b> ID Fdbid (Forwarding database ID) indicates the forwarding database whose aging timeout is to be shown. The all option is used to display the aging timeouts associated with all forwarding databases. This field displays the forwarding database ID in an IVL system.
Agetime	In an IVL system, this parameter displays the address aging timeout for the associated forwarding database.

# show mac-address-table multicast

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) information. If you enter the command with no parameter, the entire table is displayed. You can display the table entry for one MAC Address by specifying the MAC address as an optional parameter.

Formatshow mac-address-table multicast <macaddr>ModePrivileged EXEC

MAC Address	A multicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filter- ing information. The format is two-digit hexadecimal numbers separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as a MAC address and VLAN ID combination of 8 bytes.
Туре	The type of the entry. Static entries are those that are configured by the end user. Dynamic entries are added to the table as a result of a learning process or protocol.
Component	The component that is responsible for this entry in the Multicast Forwarding Database. Possible values are IGMP Snooping, GMRP, and Static Filtering.
Description	The text description of this multicast table entry.
Interfaces	The list of interfaces that are designated for forwarding (Fwd:) and filtering (Flt:).
Forwarding In	<b>terfaces</b> The resultant forwarding list is derived from combining all the component's forwarding interfaces and removing the interfaces that are listed as the static filtering interfaces.

# show mac-address-table stats

This command displays the Multicast Forwarding Database (MFDB) statistics.

Format si	how mac-a	ddress-ta	ble st	ats
-----------	-----------	-----------	--------	-----

- Mode Privileged EXEC
- **Total Entries** The total number of entries that can possibly be in the Multicast Forwarding Database table.
- Most MFDB Entries Ever Used The largest number of entries that have been present in the Multicast Forwarding Database table. This value is also known as the MFDB high-water mark.

Current Entries The current number of entries in the MFDB.

# 3

# **Routing Commands**

This chapter describes the routing commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System CLI.

The Routing Commands chapter contains the following sections:

- "Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands" on page 117
- "IP Routing Commands" on page 122
- "Virtual LAN Routing Commands" on page 129
- "Virtual LAN Routing Commands" on page 129
- "Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands" on page 130
- "DHCP and BOOTP Relay Commands" on page 135

The commands in this chapter are in one of three functional groups:

- Show commands are used to display switch settings, statistics and other information.
- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

# **Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure ARP and to view ARP information on the switch. ARP associates IP addresses with MAC addresses and stores the information as ARP entries in the ARP cache.

### arp

This command creates an ARP entry. The value for *<ipaddress>* is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. *<macaddr>* is a unicast MAC address for that device.

The format of the MAC address is 6 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 00:06:29:32:81:40.

Format	<pre>arp <ipaddress></ipaddress></pre>	<macaddr></macaddr>
Mode	Global Config	

#### no arp

This command deletes an ARP entry. The value for *arpentry* is the IP address of the interface. The value for *ipaddress* is the IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing interface. *macaddr* is a unicast MAC address for that device.

Format	<pre>no arp <ipaddress></ipaddress></pre>
Mode	Global Config

# ip proxy-arp

This command enables proxy ARP on a router interface. Without proxy ARP, a device only responds to an ARP request if the target IP address is an address configured on the interface where the ARP request arrived. With proxy ARP, the device may also respond if the target IP address is reachable. The device only responds if all next hops in its route to the destination are through interfaces other than the interface that received the ARP request.

Default	enabled
Format	ip proxy-arp
Mode	Interface Config

### no ip proxy-arp

This command disables proxy ARP on a router interface.

Format	no ip proxy-arp
Mode	Interface Config

# arp cachesize

This command configures the ARP cache size. The ARP cache size value can range from 256 to 896. The default value is 896.

Format	arp cachesize	<256-896>
Mode	Global Config	

#### no arp cachesize

This command configures the default ARP cache size.

Format	no arp cachesize
Mode	Global Config

# arp dynamicrenew

This command enables the ARP component to automatically renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.

Default	enabled
Format	arp dynamicrenew
Mode	Privileged EXEC

118 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

### no arp dynamicrenew

This command prevents dynamic ARP entries from renewing when they age out.

Format	no arp dynamicrenew
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### arp purge

This command causes the specified IP address to be removed from the ARP cache. Only entries of type dynamic or gateway are affected by this command.

Format	<pre>arp purge <ipaddr></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### arp resptime

This command configures the ARP request response timeout.

The value for *<seconds>* is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry response timeout time in seconds. The range for *<seconds>* is between 1-10 seconds.

Default	1
Format	arp resptime <1-10>
Mode	Global Config

#### no arp resptime

This command configures the default ARP request response timeout.

Format	no arp resptime
Mode	Global Config

# arp retries

This command configures the ARP count of maximum request for retries.

The value for *<retries>* is an integer, which represents the maximum number of request for retries. The range for *<retries>* is an integer between 0-10 retries.

Default	4
Format	<pre>arp retries &lt;0-10&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

no arp retries

This command configures the default ARP count of maximum request for retries.

Format	no arp retries
Mode	Global Config

# arp timeout

This command configures the ARP entry ageout time.

The value for <seconds> is a valid positive integer, which represents the IP ARP entry ageout time in seconds. The range for <seconds> is between 15-21600 seconds.

Default	1200
Format	<b>arp timeout</b> <15-21600>
Mode	Global Config

### no arp timeout

This command configures the default ARP entry ageout time.

Format	no arp timeout
Mode	Global Config

# clear arp-cache

This command causes all ARP entries of type dynamic to be removed from the ARP cache. If the gateway keyword is specified, the dynamic entries of type gateway are purged as well.

Format	clear arp-cache	[gateway]
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

### show arp

This command displays the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache. The displayed results are not the total ARP entries. To view the total ARP entries, the operator should view the show arp results in conjunction with the show arp switch results.

Format	show arp	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Age Time (sec	<b>onds</b> ) The time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This is configurable. Age time is measured in seconds.	
Response Tim	<b>e (seconds)</b> The time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value is configurable. Response time is measured in seconds.	
Retries	The maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value is con- figurable.	
Cache Size	The maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value is configurable.	
Dynamic Ren	ew Mode Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.	
<b>Total Entry Count Current / Peak</b> The total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.		
Static Entry C	<b>Count Current / Max</b> The static entry count in the ARP table and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.	

The following are displayed for each ARP entry.	
---	--

IP Address	The IP address of a device on a subnet attached to an existing routing inter- face.
MAC Address	The hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	The routing slot/port associated with the device ARP entry.
Туре	The type that is configurable. The possible values are Local, Gateway, Dynamic and Static.
Age	The current age of the ARP entry since last refresh (in hh:mm:ss format

# show arp brief

This command displays the brief Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table information.

Format	show arp brief	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Age Time (sec	<b>conds</b> ) The time it takes for an ARP entry to age out. This value is configurable. Age time is measured in seconds.	
Response Tim	<b>te (seconds)</b> The time it takes for an ARP request timeout. This value is config- urable. Response time is measured in seconds.	
Retries	The maximum number of times an ARP request is retried. This value is con- figurable.	
Cache Size	The maximum number of entries in the ARP table. This value is configurable.	
<b>Dynamic Renew Mode</b> Displays whether the ARP component automatically attempts to renew dynamic ARP entries when they age out.		
<b>Total Entry Count Current / Peak</b> The total entries in the ARP table and the peak entry count in the ARP table.		
Static Entry C	<b>Count Current / Max</b> The static entry count in the ARP table and maximum static entry count in the ARP table.	
	_	

# show arp switch

This command displays the contents of the switch's Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table.

Format	show arp switch
Mode	Privileged EXEC
IP Address	The IP address of a device on a subnet attached to the switch.
MAC Address	The hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	The routing slot/port associated with the device's ARP entry.

# **IP Routing Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to enable and configure IP routing on the switch.

### routing

This command enables IPv4 routing for an interface. You can view the current value for this function with the **show ip brief** command. The value is labeled as "Routing Mode."

Default	disabled
Format	routing
Mode	Interface Config

### no routing

This command disables routing for an interface.

You can view the current value for this function with the **show ip brief** command. The value is labeled as "Routing Mode."

Format	no routing
Mode	Interface Config

# ip routing

This command enables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format	ip routing
Mode	Global Config

### no ip routing

This command disables the IP Router Admin Mode for the master switch.

Format	no ip routing
Mode	Global Config

# ip address

This command configures an IP address on an interface. You can also use this command to configure one or more secondary IP addresses on the interface. The value for <*ipaddr*> is the IP address of the interface. The value for <*subnetmask*> is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the subnet mask of the interface. The subnet mask must have contiguous ones and be no longer than 30 bits, for example 255.255.255.0. This command adds the label IP address in show ip interface.

Format.ip address <ipaddr> <subnetmask> [secondary]ModeInterface Config

### no ip address

This command deletes an IP address from an interface. The value for *<ipaddr>* is the IP address of the interface. The value for *<subnetmask>* is a 4-digit dotted-decimal number which represents the Subnet Mask of the interface.

Formatno ip address <ipaddr> <subnetmask> [secondary]ModeInterface Config

# ip route

This command configures a static route. The *<ipaddr>* parameter is a valid IP address, and *<subnetmask>* is a valid subnet mask. The *<nexthopip>* parameter is a valid IP address of the next hop router. The optional *<preference>* parameter is an integer (value from 1 to 255) that allows you to specify the preference value (sometimes called "administrative distance") of an individual static route. Among routes to the same destination, the route with the lowest preference of a static route, you control whether a static route is more or less preferred than routes from dynamic routing protocols. The preference also controls whether a static route is more or less preferred than other static routes to the same destination. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

For the static routes to be visible, you must perform the following steps:

- Enable ip routing globally.
- Enable ip routing for the interface.
- Confirm that the associated link is also up.

Default	preference—1
Format	<pre>ip route <ipaddr> <subnetmask> [<nexthopip>] [<preference>]</preference></nexthopip></subnetmask></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip route

This command deletes a single next hop to a destination static route. If you use the <*nexthopip*> parameter, the next hop is deleted. If you use the <*preference*> value, the preference value of the static route is reset to its default.

Formatno ip route <ipaddr> <subnetmask> [{<nexthopip> | <preference>}]ModeGlobal Config

### ip route default

This command configures the default route. The value for *<nexthopip>* is a valid IP address of the next hop router. The *<preference>* is an integer value from 1 to 255. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Default	preference—1
Format	<pre>ip route default <nexthopip> [<preference>]</preference></nexthopip></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no ip route default

This command deletes all configured default routes. If the optional *<nexthopip>* parameter is designated, the specific next hop is deleted from the configured default route and if the optional preference value is designated, the preference of the configured default route is reset to its default.

Formatno ip route default [{<nexthopip> | <preference>}]ModeGlobal Config

### ip route distance

This command sets the default distance (preference) for static routes. Lower route distance values are preferred when determining the best route. The *ip* route and *ip* route default commands allow you to optionally set the distance (preference) of an individual static route. The default distance is used when no distance is specified in these commands. Changing the default distance does not update the distance of existing static routes, even if they were assigned the original default distance. The new default distance will only be applied to static routes created after invoking the *ip* route distance command.

Default	1
Format	<pre>ip route distance &lt;1-255&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip route distance

This command sets the default static route preference value in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route.

Format	no ip route distance
Mode	Global Config

# ip netdirbcast

This command enables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When enabled, network directed broadcasts are forwarded. When disabled they are dropped.

Default	disabled	
Format	ip netdirbcast	
Mode	Interface Config	

#### no ip netdirbcast

This command disables the forwarding of network-directed broadcasts. When disabled, network directed broadcasts are dropped.

Format	no ip netdirbcast
Mode	Interface Config

### ip mtu

This command sets the IP Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) on a routing interface. The IP MTU is the size of the largest IP packet that can be transmitted on the interface without fragmentation. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software currently does not fragment IP packets.

- Packets forwarded in hardware ignore the IP MTU.
- Packets forwarded in software are dropped if they exceed the IP MTU of the outgoing interface.

Packets originated on the router may be fragmented by the IP stack. The IP stack uses its default IP MTU and ignores the value set using the ip mtu command.

**NOTE:** The IP MTU size refers to the maximum size of the IP packet (IP Header + IP payload). It does not include any extra bytes that may be required for Layer-2 headers. To receive and process packets, the Ethernet MTU (See "mtu" on page 35.) must take into account the size of the Ethernet header.

Default	1500 bytes	
Format	<b>ip mtu</b> <68-1500>	
Mode	Interface Config	

### no ip mtu

This command resets the ip mtu to the default value.

Format	<pre>no ip mtu <mtu></mtu></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### encapsulation

This command configures the link layer encapsulation type for the packet. The encapsulation type can be *ethernet* or *snap*.

Default	ethernet
Format	<pre>encapsulation {ethernet   snap}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

**NOTE:** Routed frames are always ethernet encapsulated when a frame is routed to a VLAN.

# show ip brief

This command displays all the summary information of the IP.

Format	show ip brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

**Default Time to Live** The computed TTL (Time to Live) of forwarding a packet from the local router to the final destination.

**Routing Mode** Shows whether the routing mode is enabled or disabled.

**IP Forwarding Mode** Shows whether forwarding of IP frames is enabled or disabled. This is a configured value.

Maximum Next Hops The maximum number of next hops the packet can travel.

### show ip interface

This command displays all pertinent information about the IP interface.

Format	<pre>show ip interface &lt;</pre>	slot/port>
Modes	Privileged EXEC	
	User EXEC	

- **Primary IP Address** The primary IP address and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.
- Secondary IP Address One or more secondary IP addresses and subnet masks for the interface. This value appears only if you configure it.
- **Routing Mode** The administrative mode of router interface participation. The possible values are enable or disable. This value is configurable.
- Administrative Mode The administrative mode of the specified interface. The possible values of this field are enable or disable. This value is configurable.
- **Routing Configuration** Displays whether Routing Configuration is enabled or disabled on the system.
- **Interface Configuration Status** Displays whether the Interface Configuration is enabled or disabled on the system.
- **Forward Net Directed Broadcasts** Displays whether forwarding of network-directed broadcasts is enabled or disabled. This value is configurable.
- **Proxy ARP** Displays whether Proxy ARP is enabled or disabled on the system.
- **Local Proxy ARP** Displays whether Local Proxy ARP is enabled or disabled on the interface.
- Active State Displays whether the interface is active or inactive. An interface is considered active if its link is up and it is in forwarding state.
- Link Speed Data Rate An integer representing the physical link data rate of the specified interface. This is measured in Megabits per second (Mbps).
- MAC Address The burned in physical address of the specified interface. The format is 6 twodigit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons.
- **Encapsulation Type** The encapsulation type for the specified interface. The types are: Ethernet or SNAP.
- **IP MTU** The maximum transmission unit (MTU) size of a frame, in bytes.

#### Example: show ip interface

(r2) #show ip interface 0/2

Routing Configuration	Enable
Interface Configuration Status	Enable
Forward Net Directed Broadcasts	Disable
Proxy ARP	Enable
Local Proxy ARP	Disable
Active State	Active
Link Speed Data Rate	100 Full
MAC Address	00:10:4B:D2:17:83
Encapsulation Type	Ethernet
IP MTU	1500

# show ip interface brief

This command displays summary information about IP configuration settings for all ports in the router.

Format	show ip interface brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
IP Mask	The IP mask of the routing interface in 32-bit dotted decimal format.
Netdir Bcast	Indicates if IP forwards net-directed broadcasts on this interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.
MultiCast Fwo	The multicast forwarding administrative mode on the interface. Possible values are Enable or Disable.

# show ip route

This command displays the routing table. The *ip-address* specifies the network for which the route is to be displayed and displays the best matching best-route for the address. The *mask* specifies the subnet mask for the given *ip-address*. When you use the *longer-prefixes* keyword, the *ip-address* and *mask* pair becomes the prefix, and the command displays the routes to the addresses that match that prefix. Use the *protocol* parameter to specify the protocol that installed the routes. The value for *protocol* can be *connected*, *static*, or *bgp*. Use the *all* parameter to display all routes including best and non-best routes. If you do not use the *all* parameter, the command only displays the best route.

**NOTE:** If you use the *connected* keyword for *<protocol>*, the *all* option is not available because there are no best or non-best connected routes.

Format show ip route [{<ip-address> [<protocol>] | {<ip-address> <mask>
 [longer-prefixes] [<protocol>] | <protocol>} [all] | all}]

Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
Route Codes	The key for the routing protocol codes that might appear in the routing table output.	
The show ip route command displays the routing tables in the following format:		
Code IP-Ado	dress/Mask [Preference/Metric] via Next-Hop, Interface	
The columns for the routing table display the following information:		
Code	e The codes for the routing protocols that created the routes.	
<b>IP-Address/Mask</b> The IP-Address and mask of the destination network corresponding to this route.		
Preference	The administrative distance associated with this route. Routes with low values are preferred over routes with higher values.	
Metric	The cost associated with this route.	
via Next-Hop	The outgoing router IP address to use when forwarding traffic to the next router (if any) in the path toward the destination	
Interface	The outgoing router interface to use when forwarding traffic to the next destination	

# show ip route summary

Use this command to display the routing table summary. Use the optional *all* parameter to show the number of all routes, including best and non-best routes. To include only the number of best routes, do not use the optional parameter.

Format	show ip route summary [all]	
Mode	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
<b>Connected Routes</b> The total number of connected routes in the routing table.		
Static Routes	Total number of static routes in the routing table.	
<b>RIP</b> Routes	Total number of routes installed by RIP protocol.	
<b>BGP Routes</b>	Total number of routes installed by BGP protocol.	
<b>OSPF Routes</b>	Total number of routes installed by OSPF protocol.	
<b>Total Routes</b>	Total number of routes in the routing table.	

# show ip route preferences

This command displays detailed information about the route preferences. Route preferences are used in determining the best route. Lower router preference values are preferred over higher router preference values. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Format	show ip route preferences
Modes	Privileged EXEC

User EXEC

Local	The local route preference value.	
Static	The static route preference value.	
<b>OSPF</b> Intra	The OSPF Intra route preference value.	
<b>OSPF</b> Inter	The OSPF Inter route preference value.	
<b>OSPF Ext T1</b>	The OSPF External Type-1 route preference value.	
OSPF Ext T2	The OSPF External Type-2 route preference value.	
<b>OSPF NSSA T1</b> The OSPF NSSA Type-1 route preference value.		
<b>OSPF NSSA T2</b> The OSPF NSSA Type-2 route preference value.		
RIP	The RIP route preference value.	
BGP4	The BGP-4 route preference value.	

NOTE: The configuration of NSSA preferences is not supported in this release.

# show ip stats

This command displays IP statistical information. Refer to RFC 1213 for more information about the fields that are displayed.

Format	show ip stats
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

# **Virtual LAN Routing Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure VLAN routing and to view VLAN routing status information.

# vlan routing

This command creates routing on a VLAN. The <vlanid> value has a range from 1 to 3965.

Format	vlan routing	<vlanid></vlanid>
Mode	VLAN Config	

#### no vlan routing

This command deletes routing on a VLAN. The <vlanid> value has a range from 1 to 3965.

Formatno vlan routing <vlanid>ModeVLAN Config

# show ip vlan

This command displays the VLAN routing information for all VLANs with routing enabled.

Format	show ip vlan	
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
MAC Address used by Routing VLANs The MAC Address associated with the internal bridge-router interface (IBRI). The same MAC Address is used by all VLAN routing interfaces. It will be displayed above the per-VLAN information.		
VLAN ID	The identifier of the VLAN.	
Logical Interface The logical slot/port associated with the VLAN routing interface.		
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address associated with this VLAN.	
Subnet Mask	The subnet mask that is associated with this VLAN.	

# **Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) and to view VRRP status information. VRRP helps provide failover and load balancing when you configure two devices as a VRRP pair.

# ip vrrp (Global Config)

Use this command in Global Config mode to enable the administrative mode of VRRP on the router.

Default	none
Format	ip vrrp
Mode	Global Config

### no ip vrrp

Use this command in Global Config mode to disable the default administrative mode of VRRP on the router.

Format	no ip vrrp
Mode	Global Config

# ip vrrp (Interface Config)

Use this command in Interface Config mode to create a virtual router associated with the interface. The parameter *<vrid>* is the virtual router ID, which has an integer value range from 1 to 255.

Format	<pre>ip vrrp <vrid></vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no ip vrrp

Use this command in Interface Config mode to delete the virtual router associated with the interface. The virtual Router ID, *<vrid>*, is an integer value that ranges from 1 to 255.

Format	<pre>no ip vrrp <vrid></vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# ip vrrp mode

This command enables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Enabling the status field starts a virtual router. The parameter *<vrid>* is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranging from 1 to 255.

Default	disabled
Format	<pre>ip vrrp <vrid> mode</vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no ip vrrp mode

This command disables the virtual router configured on the specified interface. Disabling the status field stops a virtual router.

Format	<pre>no ip vrrp <vrid> mode</vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# ip vrrp ip

This command sets the virtual router IP address value for an interface. The value for <*ipaddr>* is the IP address which is to be configured on that interface for VRRP. The parameter <*vrid>* is the virtual router ID which has an integer value range from 1 to 255. You can use the optional [*secondary*] parameter to designate the IP address as a secondary IP address.

Default	none				
Format	ip vrrp	<vrid></vrid>	ip	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	[secondary]
Mode	Interface	Config			

### no ip vrrp ip

Use this command in Interface Config mode to delete a secondary IP address value from the interface. To delete the primary IP address, you must delete the virtual router on the interface.

Formatno ip vrrp <vrid> <ipaddress> secondaryModeInterface Config

# ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter {none | simple} specifies the authorization type for virtual router configured on the specified interface. The parameter [key] is optional, it is only

required when authorization type is simple text password. The parameter *<vrid>* is the virtual router ID which has an integer value ranges from 1 to 255.

Default	no authorization
Format	<pre>ip vrrp <vrid> authentication {none   simple <key>}</key></vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

#### no ip vrrp authentication

This command sets the default authorization details value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format	no ip vrrp <vrid> authentication</vrid>
Mode	Interface Config

# ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface. The parameter *<vrid>* is the virtual router ID, which is an integer from 1 to 255.

Default	enabled
Format	<pre>ip vrrp <vrid> preempt</vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no ip vrrp preempt

This command sets the default preemption mode value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format	no i	ip	vrrp	<vrid></vrid>	preempt
Mode	Inter	rfa	ce Coi	nfig	

# ip vrrp priority

This command sets the priority of a router within a VRRP group. Higher values equal higher priority. The range is from 1 to 254. The parameter *<vrid>* is the virtual router ID, whose range is from 1 to 255.

The router with the highest priority is elected master. If a router is configured with the address used as the address of the virtual router, the router is called the "address owner." The priority of the address owner is always 255 so that the address owner is always master. If the master has a priority less than 255 (it is not the address owner) and you configure the priority of another router in the group higher than the master's priority, the router will take over as master only if preempt mode is enabled.

**Default** 100 unless the router is the address owner, in which case its priority is automatically set to 255.

Format ip vrrp <vrid> priority <1-254>

Mode Interface Config

### no ip vrrp priority

This command sets the default priority value for the virtual router configured on a specified interface.

Format no ip vrrp <vrid> priority Mode Interface Config

# ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the frequency, in seconds, that an interface on the specified virtual router sends a virtual router advertisement.

Default	1
Format	<pre>ip vrrp <vrid> timers advertise &lt;1-255&gt;</vrid></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

### no ip vrrp timers advertise

This command sets the default virtual router advertisement value for an interface.

Format	no ip ·	vrrp	<vrid></vrid>	timers	advertise
Mode	Interfac	e Cor	nfig		

# show ip vrrp interface stats

This command displays the statistical information about each virtual router configured on the switch.

Format	<pre>show ip vrrp interface stats <slot port=""> <vrid></vrid></slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Uptime	The time that the virtual router has been up, in days, hours, minutes and sec- onds.
Protocol	The protocol configured on the interface.
State Transitio	<b>ned to Master</b> The total number of times virtual router state has changed to MASTER.
Advertisement	<b>Received</b> The total number of VRRP advertisements received by this virtual router.
Advertisement	t <b>Interval Errors</b> The total number of VRRP advertisements received for which advertisement interval is different than the configured value for this virtual router.
Authentication	<b>Failure</b> The total number of VRRP packets received that don't pass the authentication check.
IP TTL errors	The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with IP TTL (time to live) not equal to 255.

- **Zero Priority Packets Received** The total number of VRRP packets received by virtual router with a priority of '0'.
- **Zero Priority Packets Sent** The total number of VRRP packets sent by the virtual router with a priority of '0'.
- **Invalid Type Packets Received** The total number of VRRP packets received by the virtual router with invalid 'type' field.
- Address List Errors The total number of VRRP packets received for which address list does not match the locally configured list for the virtual router.
- **Invalid Authentication Type** The total number of VRRP packets received with unknown authentication type.
- Authentication Type Mismatch The total number of VRRP advertisements received for which 'auth type' not equal to locally configured one for this virtual router.
- Packet Length Errors The total number of VRRP packets received with packet length less than length of VRRP header.

### show ip vrrp

This command displays whether VRRP functionality is enabled or disabled on the switch. It also displays some global parameters which are required for monitoring. This command takes no options.

Format	show ip vrrp
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- **VRRP Admin Mode** The administrative mode for VRRP functionality on the switch.
- **Router Checksum Errors** The total number of VRRP packets received with an invalid VRRP checksum value.
- **Router Version Errors** The total number of VRRP packets received with Unknown or unsupported version number.
- **Router VRID Errors** The total number of VRRP packets received with invalid VRID for this virtual router.

### show ip vrrp interface

This command displays all configuration information and VRRP router statistics of a virtual router configured on a specific interface.

Formatshow ip vrrp interface <slot/port> <vrid>ModesPrivileged EXEC<br/>User EXECIP AddressThe configured IP address for the Virtual router.VMAC addressThe VMAC address of the specified router.Authentication typeThe authentication type for the specific virtual router.PriorityThe priority value for the specific virtual router.

Advertisement interval The advertisement interval for the specific virtual router.Pre-Empt Mode The preemption mode configured on the specified virtual router.Administrative Mode The status (Enable or Disable) of the specific router.State The state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

# show ip vrrp interface brief

This command displays information about each virtual router configured on the switch. This command takes no options. It displays information about each virtual router.

Format	show ip vrrp interface brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
VRID	The router ID of the virtual router.
IP Address	The virtual router IP address.
Mode	Indicates whether the virtual router is enabled or disabled.
State	The state (Master/backup) of the virtual router.

# **DHCP and BOOTP Relay Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure BootP/DHCP Relay on the switch. A DHCP relay agent operates at Layer 3 and forwards DHCP requests and replies between clients and servers when they are not on the same physical subnet.

# bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

This command enables the circuit ID option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Default	disabled
Format	bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode
Mode	Global Config

### no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

This command disables the circuit ID option mode for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format no bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode

Mode Global Config

# bootpdhcprelay enable

This command enables the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Default.	disabled
Format.	bootpdhcprelay enable
Mode	Global Config

### no bootpdhcprelay enable

This command disables the forwarding of relay requests for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	no bootpdhcprelay enable
Mode	Global Config

# bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. The <hops> parameter has a range of 1 to 16.

Default	4
Format	<pre>bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

This command configures the default maximum allowable relay agent hops for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format no bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount

Mode Global Config

# bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. When the BOOTP relay agent receives a BOOTREQUEST message, it MAY use the seconds-since-client-began-booting field of the request as a factor in deciding whether to relay the request or not. The parameter has a range of 0 to 100 seconds.

Default	0
Format	<pre>bootpdhcprelay minwaittime &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

This command configures the default minimum wait time in seconds for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	no bootpdhcprelay minwaittime
Mode	Global Config

# bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command configures the server IP address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system. The *<ipaddr>* parameter is an IP address in a 4-digit dotted decimal format.

Default	0.0.0.0
Format	<pre>bootpdhcprelay serverip <ipaddr></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no bootpdhcprelay serverip

This command configures the default server IP address for BootP/DHCP Relay on the system.

Format	no bootpdhcprelay	serverip
Mode	Global Config	

# show bootpdhcprelay

This command displays the BootP/DHCP Relay information.

Format	show bootpdhcprelay
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

Maximum Hop Count The maximum allowable relay agent hops.

Minimum Wait Time (Seconds) The minimum wait time.

Admin Mode Indicates whether relaying of requests is enabled or disabled.

Server IP Address The IP address for the BootP/DHCP Relay server.

Circuit Id Option Mode The DHCP circuit Id option which may be enabled or disabled.

Requests Received The number or requests received.

**Requests Relayed** The number of requests relayed.

Packets Discarded The number of packets discarded.

# **Routing Information Protocol Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to view and configure Routing Information Protocol (RIP), which is a distance-vector routing protocol that you use to route traffic within a small network.

### router rip

Use this command to enter Router RIP mode.

Format	router	rip	

Mode Global Config

# enable (RIP)

This command resets the default administrative mode of RIP in the router (active).

Default	enabled
Format	enable
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no enable (RIP)

This command sets the administrative mode of RIP in the router to inactive.

Format	no enable
Mode	Router RIP Config

# ip rip

This command enables RIP on a router interface.

Default	disabled
Format	ip rip
Mode	Interface Config

# no ip rip

This command disables RIP on a router interface.

Format	no ip rip
Mode	Interface Config

# auto-summary

This command enables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Default	disabled
Format	auto-summary
Mode	Router RIP Config

### no auto-summary

This command disables the RIP auto-summarization mode.

Format	no auto-summary
Mode	Router RIP Config

# default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Format default-information originate

Mode Router RIP Config

# no default-information originate (RIP)

This command is used to control the advertisement of default routes.

Formatno default-information originateModeRouter RIP Config

# default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to set a default for the metric of distributed routes.

Format	<pre>default-metric &lt;1-15&gt;</pre>
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no default-metric (RIP)

This command is used to reset the default metric of distributed routes to its default value.

Format	no default-metric
Mode	Router RIP Config

# distance rip

This command sets the route preference value of RIP in the router. Lower route preference values are preferred when determining the best route. A route with a preference of 255 cannot be used to forward traffic.

Default	15
Format	distance rip <1-255>
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no distance rip

This command sets the default route preference value of RIP in the router.

Format	no distance rip
Mode	Router RIP Config

# distribute-list out (RIP)

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Default	0
Format	distribute-list <1-199> out {static   connected}
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no distribute-list out

This command is used to specify the access list to filter routes received from the source protocol.

Format	<pre>no distribute-list &lt;1-199&gt; out {static   connected}</pre>
Mode	Router RIP Config

# ip rip authentication

This command sets the RIP Version 2 Authentication Type and Key for the specified interface. The value of <type> is either none, simple, or encrypt. The value for authentication key [key] must be 16 bytes or less. The [key] is composed of standard displayable, non-control keystrokes from a Standard 101/102-key keyboard. If the value of <type> is encrypt, a keyid in the range of 0 and 255 must be specified. Unauthenticated interfaces do not need an authentication key or authentication key ID.

Default	none
Format	<pre>ip rip authentication {none   {simple <key>}   {encrypt <key>   <keyid>}}</keyid></key></key></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# no ip rip authentication

This command sets the default RIP Version 2 Authentication Type for an interface.

Formatno ip rip authenticationModeInterface Config

# ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version(s) to be received.

The value for *<mode>* is one of: *rip1* to receive only RIP version 1 formatted packets, *rip2* for RIP version 2, *both* to receive packets from either format, or *none* to not allow any RIP control packets to be received.

Default	both
Format	<pre>ip rip receive version {rip1   rip2   both   none}</pre>

Mode Interface Config

# no ip rip receive version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version(s) to be received.

Formatno ip rip receive versionModeInterface Config

# ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the specified version to be sent. The value for <mode> is one of: rip1 to broadcast RIP version 1 formatted packets, rip1c (RIP version 1 compatibility mode) which sends RIP version 2 formatted packets via broadcast, rip2 for sending RIP version 2 using multicast, or none to not allow any RIP control packets to be sent.

Default	ripi2
Format	<pre>ip rip send version {rip1   rip1c   rip2   none}</pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# no ip rip send version

This command configures the interface to allow RIP control packets of the default version to be sent.

Formatno ip rip send versionModeInterface Config

### hostroutesaccept

This command enables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Default	enabled
Format	hostroutesaccept
Mode	Router RIP Config

### no hostroutesaccept

This command disables the RIP hostroutesaccept mode.

Format	no hostroutesaccept
Mode	Router RIP Config

### split-horizon

This command sets the RIP split horizon mode. Split horizon is a technique for avoiding problems caused by including routes in updates sent to the router from which the route was

originally learned. The options are: None - no special processing for this case. Simple - a route will not be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned. Poisoned reverse - a route will be included in updates sent to the router from which it was learned, but the metric will be set to infinity.

Default	simple
Format	<pre>split-horizon {none   simple   poison}</pre>
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no split-horizon

This command sets the default RIP split horizon mode.

Format	no split-horizon
Mode	Router RIP Config

# redistribute (RIP)

This command configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers. There are five possible match options. When you submit the command redistribute ospf match <match-type> the match-type or types specified are added to any match types presently being redistributed. Internal routes are redistributed by default.

Default	metric—not-configured
	match—internal
Format for other source protocol redistribute {static   connected} [metric <0- 15>]	
Mode	Router RIP Config

# no redistribute

This command de-configures RIP protocol to redistribute routes from the specified source protocol/routers.

Formatno redistribute {static | connected} [metric] [external 1]<br/>[external 2] [nssa-external 1] [nssa-external-2]]ModeRouter RIP Config

# show ip rip

This command displays information relevant to the RIP router.

Format	show ip rip
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

RIP Admin Mode Enable or disable.

Split Horizon Mode None, simple or poison reverse.

- Auto Summary Mode Enable or disable. If enabled, groups of adjacent routes are summarized into single entries, in order to reduce the total number of entries The default is enable.
- Host Routes Accept Mode Enable or disable. If enabled the router accepts host routes. The default is enable.
- **Global Route Changes** The number of route changes made to the IP Route Database by RIP. This does not include the refresh of a route's age.
- Global queries The number of responses sent to RIP queries from other systems.
- **Default Metric** The default metric of redistributed routes if one has already been set, or "Not Configured" if not configured earlier. The valid values are 1 to 15.

Default Information Originate The default route.

# show ip rip interface brief

This command displays general information for each RIP interface. For this command to display successful results routing must be enabled per interface (i.e., ip rip).

Format	show ip rip interface brief
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface.
Send Version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2
<b>Receive Version</b> The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified inter- face. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both	
<b>RIP Mode</b>	The administrative mode of router RIP operation (enabled or disabled).
Link State	The mode of the interface (up or down).

# show ip rip interface

This command displays information related to a particular RIP interface.

Format	<pre>show ip rip interface <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Interface	Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes. This is a configured value.
IP Address	The IP source address used by the specified RIP interface. This is a configu- red value.
Send Version	The RIP version(s) used when sending updates on the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-1c, RIP-2. This is a configured value.

- **Receive Version** The RIP version(s) allowed when receiving updates from the specified interface. The types are none, RIP-1, RIP-2, Both. This is a configured value.
- **RIP Admin Mode** RIP administrative mode of router RIP operation; enable activates, disable de-activates it. This is a configured value.
- Link State Indicates whether the RIP interface is up or down. This is a configured value.
- Authentication Type The RIP Authentication Type for the specified interface. The types are none, simple, and encrypt. This is a configured value.

The following information will be invalid if the link state is down.

- **Bad Packets Received** The number of RIP response packets received by the RIP process which were subsequently discarded for any reason.
- **Bad Routes Received** The number of routes contained in valid RIP packets that were ignored for any reason.
- Updates Sent The number of triggered RIP updates actually sent on this interface.
# **Wireless Commands**

This chapter describes the CLI commands you use to manage the wireless features on the switch as well as the wireless access points that a switch manages.

This chapter contains the following sections:

- "Unified Switch Commands" on page 146
- "Unified Switch Channel and Power Commands" on page 156
- "Peer Unified Switch Commands" on page 161
- "Local Access Point Database Commands" on page 162
- "Wireless Network Commands" on page 165
- "Access Point Profile Commands" on page 176
- "Access Point Profile RF Commands" on page 182
- "Access Point Profile QoS Commands" on page 192
- "Access Point Profile VAP Commands" on page 195
- "Switch Managed Access Point Commands" on page 196
- "Access Point Failure Status Commands" on page 206
- "RF Scan Access Point Status Commands" on page 207
- "Client Association Status and Statistics Commands" on page 208
- "Client Failure and Ad Hoc Status Commands" on page 211
- "Captive Portal Global Commands" on page 213
- "Captive Portal Configuration Commands" on page 218
- "Captive Portal Status Commands" on page 221
- "Captive Portal Client Connection Commands" on page 223
- "Captive Portal Interface Commands" on page 225
- "Captive Portal Local User Commands" on page 226
- "Captive Portal User Group Commands" on page 230

The commands in this chapter are in one of three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics and other information.
- **Configuration** Commands configure features and options. For every configuration command there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

# **Unified Switch Commands**

The commands in this section provide global Unified Switch configuration, status, and statistics.

## wireless

This command enters the Unified Switch global configuration mode.

Format	wireless
Mode	Global Config

# enable (Wireless Config Mode)

This command enables the Unified Switch functionality.

Default	Enable
Format	enable
Mode	Wireless Config

### no enable

The no version of this command disables the Unified Switch functionality.

Format	no enable
Mode	Wireless Config

## country-code

This command globally configures the country code for the Unified Switch and all managed access points. The code may be entered in either upper or lower case. When you change the country code, the wireless function is disabled and re-enabled automatically. The **show country-code command** displays all valid country codes.

Default	US
Format	<pre>country-code <code></code></pre>
Mode	Wireless Config
code	This parameter must identify a valid country code.

### no country-code

The no version of this command returns the configured country code to the default.

Format	no country-code
Mode	Wireless Config

### peer-group

This command indicates the peer group for this switch. There may be more than one group of peer switches on the same WLAN. A peer group is created by configuring all peers within the group with the same identifier.

Default	1
Format	<pre>peer-group &lt;1-255&gt;</pre>
Mode	Wireless Config
1-255	The identifier for the peer switch group. The range is from 1 to 255.

#### no peer-group

The no version of this command returns the configured peer switch group to the default.

Format	no peer-group
Mode	Wireless Config

## discovery method

This command enables various methods used for the discovery of APs and peer switches. If no method is specified, then it enables all the discovery methods.

Default	IP-Polling – Enable, L2-Multicast - Enable
Format	<b>discovery method</b> [{ip-poll   12-multicast}]
Mode	Wireless Config
ip-poll	Enable IP-based discovery of APs and peer switches.
l2-multicast	Enable L2-based discovery of APs and peer switches.

#### no discovery method

The no version of this command disables the specified discovery method. If no method is specified, then it disables all the discovery methods.

Format	<pre>no discovery method [{ip-poll   l2-multicast}]</pre>
Mode	Wireless Config

## discovery ip-list

This command adds an IP address to the list of addresses global to the Unified Switch. The switch polls each address in the list to discover new access points and peers. The list is used when discovery via IP polling is enabled.

Format	discovery ip-list	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
Mode	Wireless Config	
ipaddr	A valid IP address.	

### no discovery ip-list

The no version of this command deletes the specified IP address from the polling list. If an argument is not specified, all entries are deleted from the polling list.

Format	no discovery ip-list	[ <ipaddr>]</ipaddr>
Mode	Wireless Config	

## discovery vlan-list

This command adds VLAN IDs on which to send L2 discovery multicast frames. Up to 16 VLAN IDs can be configured. By default, there is one entry in the list, 1 - Default VLAN.

Default	1 – Default VLAN
Format	<b>discovery vlan-list</b> <1-3965>
Mode	Wireless Config
1-3965	A VLAN ID in the range 1 to 3965.

### no discovery vlan-list

The no version of this command deletes the VLAN ID from the discovery list. If no arguments are specified, all VLANs are deleted from the list except for the first entry. At least one entry must be configured in the list.

Format	no discovery vlan-list	[<1-4094>]
Mode	Wireless Config	

## ap validation

This command configures whether to use the local valid AP database or a RADIUS server to validate newly discovered APs.

Default	local	
Format	<b>ap validation</b> {local   radius}	
Mode	Wireless Config	
local	Local database is used for validating discovered APs.	
radius	RADIUS server is used for validating discovered APs.	

## ap authentication

This command enables AP authentication. When enabled, all APs are required to authenticate to the Unified Switch using a password upon discovery.

Default	Disable
Format	ap authentication
Mode	Wireless Config

no ap authentication

The no version of this command disables AP authentication. APs are not required to authenticate to the Unified Switch upon discovery.

Formatno ap authenticationModeWireless Config

## snmp-server enable traps wireless

This command globally enables the Unified Switch SNMP wireless traps. The specific wireless trap groups are configured using the trapflags command in Wireless Config Mode.

Default	Disable
Format	snmp-server enable traps wireless
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps wireless

The no version of this command globally disables all Unified Switch SNMP traps

Format	no snmp-server	enable	traps	wireless
Mode	Global Config			

# trapflags (Wireless Config Mode)

This command enables Unified Switch SNMP trap groups for wireless system events. If no parameters are specified, then all traps are enabled.

Default	All - Disable
Format	<b>trapflags</b> [{ap-failure   ap-state   client-failure   client- state   peer-ws   rf-scan   rogue-ap   ws-status}]
Mode	Wireless Config
ap-failure	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with AP association/authentication failures.
ap-state	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with AP state changes.
client-failure	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with client association/authentication failures.
client-state	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with client state changes.
peer-ws	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with peer Unified Switch events.
rf-scan	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with RF scan related events.
rogue-ap	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with rogue access points.
ws-status	Enable/Disable SNMP traps associated with wireless status events.

### no trapflags

The no version of this command disables Unified Switch SNMP trap groups for wireless system events. If no parameters are specified, then all traps are disabled.

Format	<b>no trapflags</b> [{ap-failure   ap-state   client-state   peer-ws   rf-scan   roque-ap   ws-status}]
Mode	Wireless Config

## agetime

This command configures database entry age times for the Unified Switch. A time value of 0 indicates entries in the corresponding database will not age and you must manually delete them.

Default	24 hours
Format	<b>agetime</b> {ad-hoc   ap-failure   client-failure   rf-scan} <0-168>
Mode	Wireless Config
ad-hoc	Time in hours to maintain an entry in the ad hoc client network list.
ap-failure	Time in hours to maintain an entry in the AP association and authentication failure list.
client-failure	Time in hours to maintain an entry in the client association and authentication failure list.
rf-scan	Time in hours to maintain an entry obtained from an RF scan.
0-168	Time in hours from 0 to 168. A value of 0 indicates that entries should never age out.

### no agetime

The no version of this command returns the configured entry age time to the default.

Format	<pre>no agetime {ad-hoc   ap-failure   client-failure   client-roam   rf-scan}</pre>
Mode	Wireless Config

## client roam-timeout

This command configures maximum duration for which a client entry is retained in the client association database after disassociating from a managed AP. Roam-timeout is the time in seconds after disassociation for the entry to be deleted from the managed AP client association database.

Default	30 seconds	
Format	client roam-timeout	<1-120>
Mode	Wireless Config	

**1-120** Time in seconds from 1 to 120.

### no client roam-timeout

The no version of this command returns the configured client age timeout to the default.

Format	no client roam-timeout
Mode	Wireless Config

### tunnel-mtu

Use this command to set the Tunnel MTU value.

Format	tunnel-mtu {1500	1520}
Mode	Wireless Config	

1500	Set the Tunnel MTU value to 1500 bytes.	

**1520** Set the Tunnel MTU value to 1520 bytes.

*Example:* The following shows an example of the command.

```
(DWS-3024) #configure
(DWS-3024) (Config)#wireless
(DWS-3024) (Config-wireless)#tunnel-mtu ?
1500 Set the Tunnel MTU value to 1500 bytes.
1520 Set the Tunnel MTU value to 1520 bytes.
```

### show wireless

This **show** command displays the configured Unified Switch global parameters and the operational status.

Format	show wireless
Mode	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

Administrative Mode Shows whether the administrative mode is enabled.

**Operational Mode** Shows whether the wireless function on the switch is enabled.

- **WS IP Address** Shows the IP address of the switch. If the routing package is enabled, this address belongs to a routing or loopback interface.
- AP Authentication Mode Shows whether the AP must be authenticated by using the local database or a RADIUS database.

**AP MAC Validation Method** Shows whether to use the local or RADIUS server database for AP validation.

AP Client QoS Mode Shows whether the AP Client QoS Mode is enabled.

**Client Roam Timeout (secs)** Shows how long to wait before a client that disassociates from this AP or a neighbor AP must re-authenticate when it associates again.

Country Code Shows the country in which the WLAN is operating.

Peer Group ID Shows the Peer group ID.

## show wireless country-code

This show command displays the country codes configurable on the Unified Switch.

Format	show wireless country-code
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Code	Shows the 2-letter country code.
Country	Shows the name of the country associated with the code.

# show wireless country-code channels

This **show** command displays the channels that can be configured for different physical radio modes for the configured country code and regulatory domain.

Format	show wireless country-code channels
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Channel	Lists the available RF channel.
Mode	Shows which mode is allowed for the corresponding channel. Possible values are: B—802.11b G—802.11g Atheros—Atheros 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz modes (including Dynamic) A—802.11A

## show wireless discovery

This show command displays the configured Unified Switch discovery methods.

Format	show wireless discovery
Mode	Privileged EXEC

IP Polling Mode Shows whether the L3 IP Polling discovery method is enabledL2 Multicast Discovery Mode Shows whether the L2 Multicast Discovery Mode is enabled

## show wireless discovery ip-list

This **show** command displays the configured Unified Switch IP polling list and the polling status for each configured IP address for discovery.

Format	show wireless discovery ip-list
Mode	Privileged EXEC
IP Address	Shows the IP addresses configured in the L3/IP Discovery List
Status	Shows the L3 discovery status. Possible values are <i>Not Polled</i> , <i>Unreachable</i> , or <i>Discovered</i> .

## show wireless discovery vlan-list

This show command displays the configured VLAN ID list for L2 discovery.

Format	show wireless discovery vlan-list
Mode	Privileged EXEC

VLAN Shows the ID and name of each VLAN in the L2 Discovery list.

### show wireless status

This show command displays the configured global Unified Switch status parameters.

Format	show wireless status
Mode	Privileged EXEC

- **Total Access Points** The total number of access points in the managed AP database. This value is always equal to the sum of Managed Access Points, Connection Failed Access Points, and Discovered Access Points.
- **Managed Access Points** The total number of APs in the managed AP database that are authenticated, configured, and have an active connection with the Unified Switch.
- **Connection Failed Access Points** The number of APs that were previously authenticated and managed, but lost connection with the Unified Switch.
- **Discovered Access Points** APs that have a connection with the switch, but have not yet been completely configured (i.e., managed APs with a discovered or authenticated status).
- **Total Clients** This indicates the number of iterations of the channel plan that are maintained in the channel plan history. The channel on a managed AP radio will not be changed more than once within the channel plan history.

Authentication Failed Access Point APs that have a failed authentication.

Associated Clients The three fields for clients are 802.11a, 802.11b/g and 802.11n clients

Authenticated - page Clients Total number of clients in the database. This total includes clients with an "Associated", "Authenticated", or "Disassociated" status.

Peer Switches Total number of peer Unified Switches detected on the network.

Rogue Access Points Total number of rogue APs currently detected on the WLAN.

Standalone Access Points Total number of trusted APs in standalone mode.

WLAN Utilization Total network utilization across all APs managed by this switch, this is an average of the global statistics received from each AP.

### show wireless statistics

This show command displays the current global Unified Switch statistics.

Format	show wireless statistics
Mode	Privileged EXEC

- WLAN Bytes Received Shows the total bytes received across all APs managed by the switch.
- WLAN Bytes Transmitted Shows the total bytes transmitted across all APs managed by the switch.
- WLAN Packets Received Shows the total number of packets received across all APs managed by the switch.
- WLAN Packets Transmitted Shows the total number of packets transmitted across all APs managed by the switch.

### show wireless trapflags

This show command displays the configured Unified Switch SNMP trap modes.

**NOTE:** The D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System show trapflags command shows the global Unified Switch wireless trap configuration. For more information, see "show trapflags" on page 325. For information about the global settings for the wireless SNMP traps, see "snmp-server enable traps wireless" on page 149.

Formatshow wireless trapflagsModePrivileged EXEC

AP Failure Traps Shows whether AP Failure Traps are enabled.AP State Change Traps Shows whether AP State Change Traps are enabled.Client Failure Traps Shows whether Client Failure Traps are enabled.Client State Change Traps Shows whether Client State Change Traps are enabled.

Peer Switch Traps Shows whether Peer Switch Traps are enabled.

RF Scan Traps Shows whether RF Scan Traps are enabled.

Rogue AP Traps Shows whether Rogue AP Traps are enabled.

Wireless Status Traps Shows whether Wireless Status Traps are enabled.

### show wireless agetime

This **show** command displays the configured age times for the status database entries.

Format	show wireless agetime
Mode	Privileged EXEC

- Ad Hoc Client Status Age (hours) Shows how long to continue to display an ad hoc client in the status list since it was last detected.
- AP Failure Status Age (hours) Shows how long to continue to display a failed AP in the status list since it was last detected.
- Client Failure Status Age (hours) Shows how long to continue to display a failed client in the status list since it was last detected.

**RF Scan Status Age (hours)** Shows how long to continue to display an AP detected through the RF Scan since it was last detected.

### show wireless tunnel-mtu

Use this command to show the Tunnel MTU value. The value is expressed in bytes.

Formatshow wireless tunnel-mtuModePrivileged EXEC

*Example:* show wireless tunnel-mtu

## clear wireless statistics

This clear command resets the global Unified Switch statistics.

Format	clear wireless	statistics
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

# **Unified Switch Channel and Power Commands**

The commands in this section provide status and configuration for automatic channel planning and power adjustment.

## channel-plan mode

This command configures the channel plan mode for each 802.11a and 802.11b/g frequency band. If it is *<interval>*, a channel plan is computed and applied at every defined interval. If it is *<manual>*, you must start and apply the channel plan manually. If it is *<time>*, then the channel plan will be computed and applied at the scheduled time.

Default	manual	
Format	<b>channel-plan</b> $\{a \mid bg\}$ <b>mode</b> $\{interval \mid manual \mid time\}$	
Mode	Wireless Config	
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.	
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.	
interval	Compute and apply new channel plans at the configured interval.	
manual	Compute and apply new channel plans only when requested via the UI.	
time	Compute and apply a new channel plan at the configured time.	

## channel-plan interval

This command configures the channel plan interval for each 802.11a and 802.11b/g frequency band. When the corresponding channel plan mode is configured for **interval**, this parameter indicates how often new channel plans are computed and applied.

Default	6
Format	channel-plan {a   bg} interval <6-24>
Mode	Wireless Config
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.
6-24	The channel plan interval in hours.

### no channel-plan interval

The no version of this command returns the configured channel plan interval to the default.

Format	no channel-plan $\{a \mid bg\}$ interval
Mode	Wireless Config

## channel-plan time

This command configures the channel plan time for each 802.11a and 802.11b/g frequency band. When the corresponding channel plan mode is configured for time, this parameter indicates the time of day a new channel plan is computed and applied.

Default	00:00
Format	channel-plan {a   bg} time <hh:mm></hh:mm>
Mode	Wireless Config
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.
hh:mm	The channel plan time in 24 hour time.

### no channel-plan time

The no version of this command returns the configured channel plan time to the default.

Format	no channel-plan	{a	bg}	time
Mode	Wireless Config			

# channel-plan history-depth

This command configures the number of channel plan history iterations that are maintained for each 802.11a and 802.11b/g frequency band. The number of iterations stored for each channel plan affects channel assignment; the channel algorithm will not assign the same channel to an AP more than once within the number of stored iterations of the channel plan.

Default	5
Format	channel-plan {a   bg} history-depth <0-10>
Mode	Wireless Config
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.
0-10	Channel plan history depth.

## no channel-plan history-depth

The no version of this command returns the history depth for the channel plan to the default.

Format	no channel-plan	{a	bg}	history-depth
Mode	Wireless Config			

## power-plan mode

This command configures the power plan mode for managed APs. If it is *<interval>*, power adjustments are computed and applied at every defined interval. If it is *<manual>*, you must start and apply proposed power adjustments manually.

Default	manual
Format	<pre>power-plan mode {interval   manual}</pre>
Mode	Wireless Config
interval	Compute and apply power adjustments at the configured interval.
manual	Compute and apply power adjustments only when requested via the UI.

# power-plan interval

This command configures the power adjustment interval. When the power plan mode is configured for **interval**, this parameter indicates how often new power adjustments are computed and applied.

Default	4	
Format	power plan interval	<15-1440>
Mode	Wireless Config	

**15-1440** The power plan interval in minutes.

### no power-plan interval

The no version of this command returns the configured power adjustment interval to the default.

Format	no power-plan interval
Mode	Wireless Config

## wireless channel-plan

This command allows you to request manual channel plan actions for each 802.11a and 802.11b/g frequency band.

Format	wireless channel-plan {a   bg} {apply   clear   start}
Mode	Privileged EXEC
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.
start	Compute a new proposed channel plan.
clear	Clear the current proposed channel plan.
apply	Apply the entire proposed channel plan.

### wireless power-plan

This command allows you to manage manual power adjustments for the managed APs.

Format	<pre>wireless power-plan {apply   clear   start}</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
start	Compute new proposed power adjustments.
clear	Clear the proposed power adjustments.
apply	Apply the proposed power adjustments.

## show wireless channel-plan

This command displays configuration for automatic channel planning. The channel plan type argument must be specified, the configuration and status is maintained separately for each radio frequency.

Format	show wireless channel-plan $\{a \ / \ bg\}$
Mode	Privileged EXEC
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.
Channel Plan	The channel plan type or mode, managed AP radios operating in the specified mode will be considered for this channel plan.
Channel Plan	<b>Mode</b> The frequency for automatic channel planning manual, fixed time, or interval. If the mode is manual, the channel algorithm will not run unless you request it.
Channel Plan	<b>Interval</b> If the channel plan mode is interval, this indicates the frequency in hours that the channel plan is computed and applied .
Channel Plan	<b>Fixed Time</b> If the channel plan mode is fixed time, this indicates the time (24-hour time) at which the channel plan is computed and applied.
Channel Plan	<b>History Depth</b> This indicates the number of iterations of the channel plan that are maintained in the channel plan history. The channel on a managed AP radio will not be changed more than once within the channel plan history.

# show wireless channel-plan history

This command displays a history for the automatic channel algorithm. The channel plan type argument must be specified. A channel history is maintained separately for each radio frequency. The channel algorithm maintains a configured number of iterations of applied channel changes to avoid frequent channel changes to the same managed AP radio.

```
Formatshow wireless channel-plan history {a / bg}ModePrivileged EXEC
```

а	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.	
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.	
<b>Current Itera</b>	tion Indicates the current iteration of the channel plan.	
<b>Operational Status</b> Indicates whether automatic channel planning is active or inactive. Automatic channel planning may be inactive due to 802.11h or unsupported clear channels.		
Last Algorithm Time Indicates the last time the channel planning algorithm completed.		
AP MAC address The managed AP Ethernet MAC address.		
Location	A descriptive location string configured for the managed AP.	
Radio	The radio interface on the managed AP.	
Iteration	Iteration of the channel plan where the new channel was computed and applied.	
Channel	The channel computed and applied to the managed AP.	

# show wireless channel-plan proposed

This command displays the proposed channel plan changes for a manual request to run the channel algorithm. The channel plan type argument must be specified. The channel algorithm is run separately for each radio frequency. The proposed channel changes may be cleared or applied using the **wireless channel-plan** command.

Format	show wireless channel-plan proposed $\{a \ / \ bg\}$		
Mode	Privileged EXEC		
a	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11a.		
bg	Configure channel plan mode for 802.11b/g.		
Current Status Indicates the status of a manual channel plan request.			
AP MAC Address The managed AP Ethernet MAC address.			
Location	A descriptive location string configured for the managed AP.		
Radio	The radio interface on the managed AP.		
Current Channel The current channel on the managed AP radio.			
New Channel	The new channel computed by the channel algorithm.		

## show wireless power-plan

This command displays status and configuration for automatic power adjustment. The command does not accept any arguments.

Format	show wireless power-plan
Mode	Privileged EXEC

- **Power Plan Mode** The mode for automatic power adjustment, manual or interval. If the mode is manual, the power algorithm will not run unless you request it.
- **Power Plan Interval** If the power adjustment mode is interval, this indicates the frequency in minutes that power adjustments are computed and applied.

## show wireless power-plan proposed

This command displays the proposed power adjustments for a manual request to run the power algorithm. The command does not accept any arguments. The proposed power changes may be cleared or applied using the **wireless power-plan** command.

Formatshow wireless power-plan proposedModePrivileged EXECCurrent StatusIndicates the status of a manual power adjustment request.AP MAC AddressThe managed AP Ethernet MAC address.LocationA descriptive location string configured for the managed AP.RadioThe radio interface on the managed AP.Current PowerThe current transmit power on the managed AP radio.New PowerThe new transmit power computed by the power algorithm.

# **Peer Unified Switch Commands**

The commands in this section provide peer Unified Switch status.

### show wireless peer-switch

This command displays status information for peer Unified Switches. If no parameters are entered, the command will display summary status for all peer switches. If a peer switch IP address is entered, detailed status for that peer switch is displayed.

Format	<pre>show wireless peer-switch [<ipaddr>]</ipaddr></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
ipaddr	The <i><ipaddr></ipaddr></i> is a valid IP address.	
IP Address	IP address of the peer switch.	
Vendor ID	The peer switch software vendor ID.	

Software Version Version of switch software on the peer switch.

Protocol Version Protocol version of switch software on the peer switch.

Discovery Reason Method for peer switch discovery.

Age Time since last update was received from the switch.

# **Local Access Point Database Commands**

The commands in this section provide configuration of the local valid AP database. These configurations may also be performed on an external RADIUS server.

### ap database

This command adds an AP to the local valid AP database (if not already present) and enters the AP configuration mode identified by the AP MAC address. In AP configuration mode, you can configure parameters for each individual valid AP. If a valid AP is already being managed by the switch, you need to reset the AP to pick up any configuration changes in the valid AP database. The valid AP database parameters are read only when the AP is validated during discovery. It displays data on the following ports: AP Database, Managed AP, Rogue AP, and Standalone AP. A summary of the different types of APs that can be displayed on the local AP database is as follows:

MAC Address	Location	AP Mode	Profile
00:11:22:33:45:6	7 test	ws-managed	1-Default
00:23:34:56:54:7	6 dev	standalone	1-Default
Format a	<b>np database</b> <maca< td=""><td>ddr&gt;</td><td></td></maca<>	ddr>	
Mode V	Wireless Config		
macaddr M	MAC address of a pl	nysical AP.	

#### no ap database

The no version of this command deletes the AP from the local database.

Formatno ap database <macaddr>ModeWireless Config

## mode (AP Config Mode)

This command configures the managed mode for an AP.

Default	ws-managed
Format	<pre>mode {ws-managed   standalone   ack-rogue}</pre>
Mode	AP Config

ws-managed	AP is managed by the Unified Switch upon discovery.
standalone	AP is managed as a standalone AP and should not be reported as rogue by the Unified Switch.
ack-rogue	AP is known on the network and should not be reported as rogue by the Uni- fied Switch.

## location

This command configures a descriptive string for the AP location.

Format	<pre>location <value></value></pre>
Mode	AP Config
value	This parameter is an AP location string. It should not be more than 32 charac- ters long. To use spaces in the location, enclose the value with quotes, for example "Conference Room A."

### no location

The no version of this command deletes the current location string for the AP.

Format	no location
Mode	AP Config

## password (AP Config Mode)

This command configures the password that this AP must use to authenticate to the Unified Switch. The password is only verified if global AP authentication is enabled. After you enter the password, the CLI prompts you to enter a password that is between 8-63 alphanumeric characters.

Default	The default password is blank.
Format	password
Mode	AP Config

#### no password

The no version of this command deletes the password for the AP.

Format	no password
Mode	AP Config

## profile

This command configures the AP profile to be used to configure this AP. The profile configuration is used only if the AP mode is WS Managed.

Default	1 - Default	
Format	profile	<1-16>

Mode	AP Config
1-16	Indicates the AP profile ID for AP configuration.

### no profile

The no version of this command sets the current profile ID for the AP to the default profile.

Formatno profileModeAP Config

# radio (AP Config Mode)

This command allows you to configure fixed channel and/or power settings for a radio on the AP. If the channel is not valid for the physical mode configured within the AP configuration profile, this configuration is ignored.

Default	channel 0 (auto), power 0 (auto)
Format	<pre>radio &lt;1-2&gt; {channel <channel> / power &lt;0-100&gt;}</channel></pre>
Mode	AP Config
1-2	The radio interface on the AP.
channel	$0\ (auto)\ or\ a\ fixed\ channel\ for\ the\ radio.\ The\ valid\ range\ is\ based\ on\ the\ configured\ country\ code.$
0-100	$0 \ (auto) \ or a fixed transmit power for the radio. The value is entered as \% of maximum power.$

## show wireless ap database

This command displays the valid AP database entries. If no parameters are entered, a summary is displayed. You can enter a MAC address to display detailed information for a specific AP.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap database [<macaddr>]</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	The MAC Address corresponding to the AP's Ethernet interface.
Location	A description for the AP, often based on its location.
AP Mode	Indicates whether the AP is managed by the switch, by an administrator, or is an acknowledged Rogue on the network.
Profile	This indicates the configuration profile. If the AP is in managed mode this is the profile sent to the AP.
<b>Password Configured</b> If the authentication password is configured, the value displayed will be <i>Yes</i> , otherwise it will be <i>No</i> .	
<b>Radio 1 Channel</b> This indicates Auto or a fixed channel for radio 1.	

**Radio 2 Channel** This indicates Auto or a fixed channel for radio 2.

Radio 1 Transmit Power This indicates Auto or a fixed power setting for radio 1.

Radio 2 Transmit Power This indicates Auto or a fixed power setting for radio 2.

# **Wireless Network Commands**

The commands in this section provide configuration of wireless networks.

## network (Wireless Config Mode)

This command adds a network configuration (if not already present) and enters the network configuration mode. In this mode, you can modify the network configuration parameters.

Default	Networks 1-8 are created by default.
Format	network <1-64>
Mode	Wireless Config
1-64	Integer ID for the network.

#### no network

The no version of this command deletes a configured network. If a network is applied to one or more VAPs within an AP profile, it cannot be deleted. The first eight default networks can never be deleted.

Format.	no network <1-64>
Mode	Wireless Config

### ssid

This command configures the SSID for the wireless network. A network must be configured with an SSID of one or more characters. The SSID can be modified, but cannot be deleted. Except for the default Guest Network, the default SSID for each network is 'Managed SSID' followed by the unique Network ID.

The default values of the 16 SSIDs for each radio on any configuration profile are as follows:

dlink1 dlink2 ... dlink7 dlink8 ... dlink15 dlink16

For a managed DWL-x500AP, only the first 8 SSIDs are sent in the configuration sent to the AP as those AP radios support 8 VAPs. Only for the DWL-8600AP radios, all 16 SSIDs are sent.

Default	Network 1 - Guest Network Network < <i>networkid</i> > – Managed SSID < <i>networkid</i> >
Format	<pre>ssid <name></name></pre>
Mode	Network Config
name	Service Set Identifier, must be between 1–32 alphanumeric characters. To use spaces in the SSID, use quotes around the name.

# vlan (Network Config Mode)

This command configures the default VLAN ID for the network. If there is no RADIUS server configured or a client is not associated with a VLAN via RADIUS, this is the VLAN assigned.

Default	1 – Default VLAN
Format	<b>vlan &lt;</b> 1-3965>
Mode	Network Config

### no vlan

The no version of this command sets the default VLAN ID for the network to its default value.

Format	no vlan
Mode	Network Config

## hide-ssid

This command enables hiding of the SSID for this network. If enabled, the SSID is not included in the AP beacon frames.

Default	Disable
Format	hide-ssid
Mode	Network Config

### no hide-ssid

The no version of this command disables hiding of the SSID for this network.

Format	no hide-ssid
Mode	Network Config

166 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

## security mode

This command configures the authentication and encryption mode on the network.

Default	none	
Format	<pre>security mode {none   static-wep   wep-dot1x   wpa-enterprise   wpa-personal}</pre>	
Mode	Network Config	
none	No authentication or encryption on the network.	
static-wep	Static WEP encryption, authentication is configured separately.	
wep-dot1x	Dynamic WEP authentication using 802.1x.	
wpa-enterprise WPA 802.1x authentication.		
wpa-personal	WPA shared-key authentication.	

### no security mode

The no version of this command sets the security mode to its default value.

Format	no security mode
Mode	Network Config

## wep authentication

This command configures the static WEP authentication mode for the network. This value is applicable only when the security mode is configured for static WEP authentication and encryption.

Default	Open System
Format	wep authentication {open-system [shared-key]   shared-key}
Mode	Network Config

open system	No authentication required.
shared-key	Clients are required to authenticate to the network using a shared key.

### no wep authentication

The **no** version of this command sets WEP authentication mode to the default value, which is **open system**.

Format	no wep authentication
Mode	Network Config

## wep tx-key

This command configures the WEP key index to be used for encryption on the network. This value is applicable only when the security mode is configured for WEP shared key authentication and encryption.

Default	1
Format	wep tx-key <1-4>
Mode	Network Config

**1-4** A valid WEP key index value.

### no wep tx-key

The no version of this command sets the WEP transmit key index to its default value.

Format	no wep tx-key
Mode	Network Config

## mac authentication

This command enables and configures the mode for client MAC authentication on the network.

Default	Disable
Format	<b>mac authentication</b> {local   radius}
Mode	Network Config
local	Enable MAC authentication using the AP profile MAC authentication list.
radius	Enable MAC authentication using the configured RADIUS server.

### Client Name in Local MAC Authentication List

The client name is assigned at the time of creating client entry in the local MAC Authentication list. To modify the name of an existing client entry, the entry must be deleted and then re-added with the changed name.

Format	<pre>mac authentication client <macaddr></macaddr></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Config
macaddr	A valid MAC address.
MAC Address	Press enter to execute the command.

**Name** Enter a name for the client.

The following MIB object is added to WsAPProfileMACAuthenticationListEntry in dlinkwlan.my:

wsClientNickName

### no mac authentication

The no version of this command disables MAC authentication on the network.

Format	no mac authentication
Mode	Network Config

## radius use-ap-profile

This command indicates to use the global AP profile RADIUS configuration for authentication on this network.

Default	Enable
Format	radius use-ap-profile
Mode	Network Config

#### no radius use-ap-profile

The no version of this command indicates to override the global AP profile RADIUS configuration with the network RADIUS parameters.

Format	no radius use-ap-profile
Mode	Network Config

## radius server host (Network Config Mode)

This command configures the RADIUS server IP address for network authentication. The *<ipaddr>* variable is the IP Address of the RADIUS server.

Format	<pre>radius server host <ipaddr></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Network Config
failthrough	Enable/Disable RADIUS Failthrough function.
cr	Press enter to execute the command.
host	Configure RADIUS server host parameters.
backupone	Configure RADIUS Backupone server host parameters.
secret	Configure RADIUS server secret string.
backuponesecr	ret Configure RADIUS server secret string.
ipaddr	IP Address of the RADIUS server.

### no radius server host

The no version of this command deletes the configured RADIUS authentication server IP address.

Formatno radius server hostModeNetwork Config

### radius server secret

This command configures the secret to use in communicating with the configured RADIUS server. The secret must be a printable string in the range 0-64 characters. When the command is entered, you will be prompted to enter the secret and then again to confirm the secret.

Format radius server secret

Network	Config
	Network

# radius accounting (Network Config Mode)

This command enables RADIUS accounting mode for authentication on this network.

Default	Disable
Format	radius accounting
Mode	Network Config

### no radius accounting

The no version of this command disables RADIUS accounting mode for authentication on this network.

Format	no radius accounting
Mode	Network Config

## wpa versions

This command configures the WPA version(s) supported on the network. One or both parameters must be specified. This configuration only applies when the configured security mode is **WPA**.

Default	wpa/wpa2
Format	<pre>wpa version {wpa [wpa2]   wpa2}</pre>
Mode	Network Config
wpa	WPA version allowed.
wpa2	WPA2 version allowed.

### no wpa versions

The no version of this command configures the supported WPA versions to the default value.

Format	no wpa versions
Mode	Network Config

## wpa ciphers

This command configures the WPA cipher suites supported on the network; one or both parameters must be specified. This configuration only applies when the configured security mode is **WPA**.

Default	tkip
Format	<pre>wpa ciphers {ccmp [tkip]   tkip}</pre>
Mode	Network Config

tkip	TKIP encryption.
ccmp	CCMP encryption.

### no wpa ciphers

The no version of this command WPA returns supported cipher suites to the default value.

Format	no wpa ciphers
Mode	Network Config

# wpa key

This command configures the WPA shared key. This is an alphanumeric string in the range 8-63 characters. The configured key is used when the network security mode is set to WPA shared key.

Default	None
Format	<b>wpa key</b> <value></value>
Mode	Network Config

## tunnel

This command enables client traffic tunneling on the network. For the tunnel to be operational, global routing must be enabled on the switch and the tunnel subnet, and mask must be configured and match a valid routing interface.

Default	Disable
Format	tunnel
Mode	Network Config

### no tunnel

The no version of this command disables client traffic tunneling on the network.

Format	no tunnel
Mode	Network Config

### tunnel subnet

This command configures the tunnel subnet IP address for the network. This must match a configured routing interface in order for the tunnel to be operational.

Default	Subnet IP - None Subnet mask - 255.255.255.0
Format	<pre>tunnel subnet <ipaddr> [mask <mask>]</mask></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Network Config

ipaddr A valid IP address

mask A valid subnet mask

no tunnel subnet

The no version of this command deletes the configured tunnel subnet parameters.

Formatno tunnel subnetModeNetwork Config

## wpa2 pre-authentication

This command enables WPA2 pre-authentication support for client roaming.

Default	Enable
Format	wpa2 pre-authentication
Mode	Network Config

### no wpa2 pre-authentication

The no version of this command disables WPA2 pre-authentication support.

Format	no wpa2 pre-authentication
Mode	Network Config

## wpa2 pre-authentication limit

This command configures the WPA2 pre-authentication limit for the network. This specifies a limit on the number of APs within the peer group to which one client is allowed to pre-authenticate.

Default	0, no limit
Format	wpa2 pre-authentication limit <0-192>
Mode	Network Config

**0-192** Valid WPA2 pre-authentication limit

#### no wpa2 pre-authentication limit

The no version of this command sets the configured WPA2 pre-authentication limit to its default value.

Formatno wpa2 pre-authentication limitModeNetwork Config

## wpa2 key-forwarding

This command enables WPA2 key forwarding support for client roaming on the network.

Default	Enable
Format	wpa2 key-forwarding

Mode Network Config

no wpa2 key-forwarding

The no version of this command disables WPA2 key forwarding support on the network.

Format	no wpa2 key-forwarding
Mode	Network Config

## wpa2 key-caching holdtime

This command configures the length of time a PMK will be cached by an AP for either client roaming or key forwarding.

Default	10	
Format	wpa2 key-caching holdtime <0-1440>	
Mode	Network Config	
0-1440	WPA2 key caching hold time in minutes.	

#### no wpa2 key-caching holdtime

The no version of this command sets the WPA2 key caching hold time to its default value.

Format	no wpa2 key-caching holdtime
Mode	Network Config

### wep key

This command configures up to 4 static WEP keys for the network. The configured keys are used when the network security mode is set to WEP shared key, according to the configured WEP transfer key index. The number of characters required depends on the configured WEP key type and length.

Format	<pre>wep key &lt;1-4&gt; <value></value></pre>
Mode	Network Config
1-4	A valid WEP key index
value	The WEP key itself, entered in ASCII or HEX format. The following list shows the number of keys to enter in the field: 64 bit —ASCII: 5 characters; Hex: 10 characters
	<ul> <li>128 bit —ASCII: 13 characters; Hex: 26 characters</li> <li>152 bit —ASCII: 16 characters; Hex: 32 characters. For more information, please see the "Static WEP" table in the <i>D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless</i> Access System WLAN Switching Administrator's Guide.</li> </ul>

#### no wep key

The no version of this command removes the corresponding WEP key configuration.

Format	no wep key <1-4>
Mode	Network Config

## wep key type

This command configures the WEP key type for the network. The configured key type is used when the network security mode is set to WEP shared key. The WEP key type affects the number of characters required for a valid WEP key, and therefore changing the WEP key length will reset all keys.

Default	ASCII
Format	<pre>wep key type {ascii   hex}</pre>
Mode	Network Config
ascii	Set WEP key type to ASCII.
hex	Set WEP key type to hexadecimal.

### no wep key type

The no version of this command returns the WEP key type to its default value.

Format	no wep key type
Mode	Network Config

## wep key length

This command configures the WEP key length in bits for the network. The configured key length is used when the network security mode is set to WEP shared key. The WEP key length affects the number of characters required for a valid WEP key, and therefore changing the WEP key length will reset all keys.

Default	128
Format	wep key length $\{64   128   152\}$
Mode	Network Config

### no wep key length

The no version of this command returns the WEP key length to its default value.

Format	no wep key length
Mode	Network Config

# clear (Network Config Mode)

This command restores a network configuration to default values.

Format	clear
Mode	Network Config

## show wireless network

This command displays the network configuration paramshow wireless wirelesseters. If no parameters are specified, a summary of the configured networks is displayed, otherwise the detailed configuration is displayed.

Format	show wireless network [<1-64>]	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Network ID	Network Identifier	
SSID	Service Set Identifier	
Interface ID	Interface Identifier	
Default VLAN	Default VLAN for the network.	
Hide SSID	Indicates if SSID inclusion is suppressed from the beacons.	
Deny Broadcas	t Indicates if probe requests with broadcast SSID are denied on the network.	
L3 Tunnel Moo	<b>de</b> If tunneling feature is enabled, indicates if L3 roaming is enabled on the network.	
L3 Tunnel Sub	<b>net</b> If tunneling feature is enabled, indicates the subnet for the tunnel.	
L3 Tunnel Sub	<b>net IP</b> If tunneling feature is enabled, indicates the subnet IP for the tunnel.	
L3 Tunnel Sub	<b>net Mask</b> If tunneling feature is enabled, indicates the network mask for the tunnel subnet.	
Security Mode	Indicates the authentication and encryption mode.	
MAC Authenti	cation Mode The client MAC address authentication mode.	
RADIUS Use A	<b>Profile</b> Indicates if the AP profile RADIUS configuration or network RADIUS configuration is used for authentication.	
<b>RADIUS Serve</b>	er IP IP Address of RADIUS server for authentication.	
RADIUS Serve	<b>Pr Secret Configured</b> Indicates whether a value is configured for the RADIUS secret.	
<b>RADIUS Back</b>	upone Server IP The IP address of the backup RADIUS server.	
<b>RADIUS Backupone Secret Configured</b> Indicates whether the RADIUS secret is configured for the backup RADIUS server.		
RADIUS Acco	<b>unting</b> Indicates whether accounting for wireless clients on the specified RADIUS server is enabled.	
RADIUS Failthrough Indicates whether radius fail-through feature is enabled.		
WPA Versions	Indicates the WPA versions allowed when the WPA encryption mode is enabled.	
WPA Ciphers	Indicates the encryption solutions to use when the WPA encryption mode is enabled.	
WEP Key Type If WEP – Shared Key security mode is enabled, specifies the type of the WEP keys configured.		
WPA Key	Indicates the pre-shared secret for WPA clients.	

- **WPA2 Pre-Authentication** If WPA2 encryption is enabled, indicates pre-authentication support for roaming WPA2 clients.
- **WPA2 Pre-Authentication Limit** If WPA2 pre-authentication is enabled, specifies a limit on the number of APs within the peer group to which one client is allowed to pre-authenticate.
- **WPA2 Key Forwarding** If WPA2 encryption is enabled, indicates Dynamic Key Forwarding support for roaming WPA2 clients.
- WPA2 Key Caching Holdtime (minutes) Length of time a PMK will be cached by an AP after the client using this PMK has roamed away from this AP.
- WEP Key 1 If WEP Shared Key security mode is enabled indicates the WEP keys configured for encryption, up to 4 keys can be configured
- **WEP Key 2** If WEP Shared Key security mode is enabled indicates the WEP keys configured for encryption, up to 4 keys can be configured
- WEP Key 3 If WEP Shared Key security mode is enabled indicates the WEP keys configured for encryption, up to 4 keys can be configured
- WEP Key 4 If WEP Shared Key security mode is enabled indicates the WEP keys configured for encryption, up to 4 keys can be configured
- Client QoS Mode Indicates whether the client QoS operation for wireless clients, that associate with the AP using the SSID displayed above, is enabled.
- Client QoS Bandwidth Limit Down Indicates the maximum allowed transmission rate from the AP to the wireless client in bits per second.
- Client QoS Bandwidth Limit Up) Indicates the maximum allowed transmission rate to the AP in bits per second.

# **Access Point Profile Commands**

The commands in this section provide configuration of access point profiles. Access point profiles can be applied to multiple physical APs.

## ap profile

This command adds an AP profile (if not already present) and enters the AP profile configuration mode. In this mode, you can modify the profile configuration parameters. You can modify an AP profile at any time. If the profile is associated with one or more Managed APs, you must use the wireless ap profile apply command to send the changes to those APs.

The Physical Mode field is now configurable. Besides the already existing IEEE 802.11a and IEEE 802.11b/g physical modes, four 802.11n related options are added. The total choices are as follows:

- IEEE 802.11b/g
- IEEE 802.11a
- IEEE 802.11b/g/n
- IEEE 802.11a/n

- 2.4 GHz IEEE 802.11n
- 5 GHz IEEE 802.11n

### Channel Bandwidth, Primary Channel, and 802.11n Protection

The unsupported fields for selected radio mode are disabled. For example, if the administrator selects a mode other than 802.11n then "Channel Bandwidth", "Primary Channel", and "802.11n Protection" fields are disabled. If the administrator selects one of the 802.11n modes then any parameters related to Atheros proprietary modes, such as "Super A/G" are disabled.

The field disabling is only applicable to the Web UI. The administrator can still set the values via CLI and SNMP, however the AP ignores these settings.

Each radio in the configuration profile has 16 VAPs/SSIDs to configure but when the profile is applied to a DWL-x500AP, only the first 8 VAPs are applied and the rest 8 VAPs are ignored. This is because the DWL-x500APs support 8 VAPs. All 16 VAPs are applied to a DWL-8600AP.

Default	1 - Default
Format	ap profile <1-16>
Mode	Wireless Config

**1-16** Identifier for the AP Profile

### no ap profile

The no version of this command deletes a configured AP profile. If the profile is referenced by an entry in the valid AP database, or is applied to one or more managed APs, it cannot be deleted. The default profile (1 – Default) can never be deleted.

Format	<pre>no ap profile &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>
Mode	Wireless Config

**1-16** Identifier for the AP Profile

### name

This command allows you to configure a descriptive name for the AP Profile.

Default	Default (AP profile 1)
Format	<pre>name <name></name></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Config
name	AP Profile name; it must be less than 32 characters. Use quotes around a name that contains spaces.
	that contains spaces.

### no name

The no version of this command deletes the configured name for the AP profile.

Format	no name
Mode	AP Profile Config

# radius server host (AP Profile Config Mode)

This command configures a RADIUS server IP address global to the AP profile; it can be overridden within a VAP via the network configuration.

Format	<pre>radius server host <ipaddr></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Config
failthrough	Enable/Disable RADIUS Failthrough function.
cr	Press enter to execute the command.
host	Configure RADIUS server host parameters.
backupone	Configure RADIUS Backupone server host parameters.
secret	Configure RADIUS server secret string.
backuponesecret Configure RADIUS server secret string.	
ipaddr	IP Address of the RADIUS server.

### no radius server host

The no version of this command deletes the configured RADIUS server IP address.

Formatno radius server hostModeAP Profile Config

## radius server backupone

This command configures the RADIUS server secret string<cr>

Default	None
Format	radius server backupone
Mode	AP Profile Config

## radius server backupone secret

This command configures RADIUS Backupone server host parameters.

Default	None
Format	radius server backupone secret
Mode	AP Profile Config

### radius server secret

This command configures a RADIUS server secret global to the AP profile. This is an alphanumeric string in the range 0-64 characters. The secret can be overridden within each VAP via the network configuration.

Default	None
Format	radius server secret
Mode	AP Profile Config

## radius accounting (AP Profile Config Mode)

This command enables RADIUS accounting mode global to the AP profile. It can be overridden within each VAP via the network configuration.

Default	Disable
Format	radius accounting
Mode	AP Profile Config

### no radius accounting

The no version of this command disables RADIUS accounting mode global to the AP profile.

Format	no	radius	accounting

Mode AP Profile Config

## radius failthrough

This command enables the RADIUS failthrough function.

Default	Disable
Format	radius failthrough
Mode	AP Profile Config

## mac authentication action

This command configures the client MAC authentication action for the AP profile. The action indicates what action to take on MAC addresses configured in the MAC authentication list, i.e. if the default action is *deny* all configured MAC addresses will be denied access. The action is applied to the MAC authentication list configured either locally or on the RADIUS server.

Default	Allow
Format	<b>mac authentication action</b> {allow   deny}
Mode	AP Profile Config
allow	Default action is allow, client MACs in the list are allowed.

**deny** Default action is deny, client MACs in the list are denied.

## mac authentication client

This command configures a client MAC address in the MAC authentication list.

A user-friendly name of up to 32 printable ASCII characters can be assigned to a client entry in the local Client MAC Authentication list. This is a configurable parameter and persists over switch reboots. The name can be assigned through CLI, Web, and SNMP. The client name cannot be assigned to a client entry on a RADIUS server.

The client name is assigned at the time of creating client entry in the local MAC Authentication list. To modify the name of an existing client entry, the entry must be deleted and then re-added with the changed name.

Format	<pre>mac authentication client <macaddr></macaddr></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Config
macaddr	A valid MAC address.
MAC Address	Press enter to execute the command.
Name	Enter a name for the client.

The following MIB object is added to WsAPProfileMACAuthenticationListEntry in dlinkwlan.my:

• wsClientNickName

#### no mac authentication client

The no version of this command deletes an entry from the MAC authentication list.

Format	<pre>no mac authentication client <macaddr></macaddr></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Config

## ap profile copy

This command copies an entire existing AP profile to another profile. If the destination profile does not exist, it will be created.

Format	<b>ap profile copy</b> <1-16> <1-16>
Mode	Wireless Config
1-16	Source AP Profile ID
1-16	Destination AP Profile ID

## wireless ap profile apply

This command requests for the switch to resend the AP profile configuration to all managed APs associated with the profile. This allows you to apply configuration changes to the APs that are already managed.
Formatwireless ap profile apply <1-16>ModePrivileged EXEC

**1-16** AP Profile ID

### clear (AP Profile Config Mode)

This command restores an AP profile configuration to default values except for the profile name. The profile name is not an AP configuration and is only used for descriptive purposes, therefore it is not cleared with this command. To delete a profile name, use the **no name** command.

Format	clear
Mode	AP Profile Config

### show wireless ap profile

This command displays the configured AP profiles. If you do not enter any command parameters, a summary of all AP profiles is displayed. You can enter an AP profile ID to display detailed configuration for a specific profile. You can also enter the macauthentication-client keywords to display the configured MAC authentication list for that profile.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap profile [&lt;1-16&gt; [mac-authentication-client [<macaddr>]]]</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
<b>AP Profile ID</b>	Existing AP profile ID
Profile Name	A descriptive name for the corresponding AP profile ID
<b>Profile Status</b>	Indicates the current AP profile status:
	<b>Configured</b> —the profile exists, no managed APs are configured with the pro- file.
	Associated—one or more managed APs are configured with the profile.
	Apply Requested—you have invoked the apply command for the profile.
	<b>Apply In Progress</b> —the profile is currently being applied to the associated managed APs. When the <b>apply</b> is complete, the profile returns to <b>Associated</b> status.
Valid APs Con	figured Indicates the number of valid APs configured for the AP Profile.
Managed APs	<b>Configured</b> Indicates the number of managed APs configured for the AP Pro- file.
MAC Authent	ication Action Indicates the MAC authentication action, allow or deny.
<b>RADIUS Serv</b>	er IP Address The global RADIUS server IP Address for the AP profile.
<b>RADIUS Server Secret Configured</b> Indicates if the global RADIUS server secret is confi- gured for this AP profile.	

- RADIUS Backupone Server IP Address Configures the RADIUS Backupone server host IP address.
- **RADIUS Backupone Server Secret Configured** Indicates if the Backupone RADIUS server secret is configured for this AP profile.
- **RADIUS Accounting Mode** Indicates if the global RADIUS accounting mode is enabled or disabled for the AP Profile.

**RADIUS Failthrough Mode** Enables the RADIUS failthrough function configuration.

# **Access Point Profile RF Commands**

The commands in this section provide RF configuration per radio interface within an access point profile.

### radio (AP Profile Config Mode)

This command enters the AP profile radio configuration mode. In this mode you can modify the radio configuration parameters for an AP profile.

Format	<b>radio</b> <1-2>
Mode	AP Profile Config

**1-2** The radio interface within the AP profile.

### enable (AP Profile Radio Config Mode)

This command configures the administrative mode of the radio interface to the "on" state.

Default	on
Format	enable
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no enable

The no version of this command configures the administrative mode of the radio interface to the "off" state.

Format	no enable
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### rf-scan other-channels

This command enables the radio to perform RF scanning on channels other than its operating channel. The optional interval parameter indicates how often the radio leaves it operational channel.

**Default** Enabled interval, 60 seconds

Format	rf-scan other-channels [interval <30-3600>]
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
interval	Interval at which the AP will move away from its operating channel

**30-3600** Time interval in seconds

#### no rf-scan other-channels

The no version of this command disables scanning on other channels; the radio will always scan on its operational channel.

Format	no rf-scan other-channels
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### rf-scan sentry

This command enables dedicated RF scanning and disables normal operation of the radio. The radio will not allow any client associations when sentry mode is enabled.

Default	Disabled Channels, all
Format	<code>rf-scan sentry [channels {a   bg   all}]</code>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
channels	Indicates to scan channels within specified mode/frequency.
a	Perform RF scan on all 802.11a channels (5 GHz frequency).
bg	Perform RF scan on all 802.11b/g channels (2.4 GHz frequency).
all	Perform RF scan on all channels.

#### no rf-scan sentry

The no version of this command disables dedicated scanning and enables normal operation of the radio.

Format	no rf-scan sentry
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### rf-scan duration

This command configures the RF scan duration for the radio. The duration indicates how long the radio will scan on one channel.

Default	10 milliseconds
Format	<pre>rf-scan duration &lt;10-2000&gt;</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

10-2000	Time duration in milliseconds
---------	-------------------------------

#### no rf-scan duration

The no version of this command returns the configured RF scan duration to its default value.

Format	no rf-scan duration
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### station-isolation

Use this command to enable Station Isolation. When Station Isolation is enabled, the AP blocks communication between wireless stations. The AP still allows data traffic between its wireless clients and wired devices on the network, but not among wireless clients. The Station Isolation setting is part of the configuration profile that the switch sends to the Managed AP.

Default	disabled
Format	station-isolation
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no station-isolation

Use this command to disable Station Isolation.

Format	no station-isolation
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### super-a

This command enables the Super A mode on the radio. Super A mode enables Atheros frame compression and fast-frames mode. In order to use channel aggregation, the radio must be set to Atheros Dynamic Turbo mode.

Default	Disabled
Format	super-a
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no super-a

The no version of this command disables the Super A mode on the radio.

Format	no super-a
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### super-g

This command enables the Super G mode on the radio. Super G mode enables Atheros frame compression and fast-frames mode. In order to use channel aggregation, the radio must be set to Atheros Dynamic Turbo modes.

**Default** Disabled

Format	super-g
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no super-g

The no version of this command disables the Super G mode on the radio.

Format	no super-g
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### antenna

Use this command to configure antenna diversity on the AP. If the AP has two antenna connectors, antenna diversity may be used. This can improve performance of the AP because the best antenna is selected for receive and transmit. However, if there is only one antenna, then disabling antenna diversity is recommended. Antenna diversity is disabled by default and antenna 1 (primary antenna) is selected for transmit/receive. This switch CLI command allows disabling or enabling the antenna diversity in a configuration profile for a radio of the managed AP.

You can select one of the following antenna modes:

- auto—Set Antenna Diversity mode to auto.
- primary—Select primary antenna for transmit/receive.
- secondary—Select primary antenna for transmit/receive.

Default	primary
Format	antenna {auto   primary   secondary}
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no antenna

Use this command to set the Antenna Diversity feature on the AP to the default value.

Format	no antenna
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### beacon-interval

The command configures the beacon interval for the radio. The beacon interval indicates the interval at which the AP radio transmits beacon frames.

Default	100 milliseconds
Format	<pre>beacon-interval &lt;20-2000&gt;</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

**20-2000** Time interval in milliseconds at which the radio sends beacon frames.

#### no beacon-interval

The no version of this command configures the beacon interval to the default value.

Format	no beacon-interval
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### dtim-period

The command configures the DTIM period for the radio. The DTIM period is the number of beacons between DTIMs. A DTIM is Delivery Traffic Indication Map which indicates there is buffered broadcast or multicast traffic on the AP.

Default	10 Beacons
Format	dtim-period <1-255>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### **1-255** Number of beacons between DTIMs.

#### no dtim-period

The no version of this command configures the DTIM period to the default value.

Format	no dtim-period
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### fragmentation-threshold

This command configures the fragmentation threshold for the radio. The fragmentation threshold indicates a limit on the size of packets that can be fragmented. A threshold of 2346 indicates there should be no fragmentation.

Default	2346 (no fragmentation)	
Format	fragmentation-threshold	<256-2346>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config	

**256-2346** Fragmentation threshold for the radio, even values

#### no fragmentation-threshold

The no version of this command configures the fragmentation threshold to the default value.

Format	no	fragmentation-threshold

Mode AP Profile Radio Config

#### rts-threshold

This command configures the RTS threshold for the radio. This indicates the number of octets in an MPDU, below which an RTS/CTS handshake shall not be performed.

Default	2347
Format	<pre>rts-threshold &lt;0-2347&gt;</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

**0-2347** RTS threshold for the radio

#### no rts-threshold

The no version of this command configures the RTS threshold to the default value.

Format	no rts-threshold
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### max-clients

This command configures the maximum number of simultaneous client associations allowed on the radio interface.

Default	256
Format	<pre>max-clients &lt;0-256&gt;</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
0-256	Maximum number of simultaneous associations allowed on the radio inter- face

#### no max-clients

The no version of this command configures the maximum number of simultaneous client associations allowed on the radio interface to the default value.

Format	no max-clients
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### channel auto

This command enables auto channel adjustment for the radio. This indicates the initial AP channel assignment can be automatically adjusted by the switch. If the optional parameter is specified, selection for the 802.11a channels is limited to a pre-defined subset of channels; this only applies to a radio in 802.11a mode.

The channel selection is enhanced to support 802.11n mode. Not all countries that allow 802.11b/g/a also allow 802.11n. The channel selection also supports 40 MHz channels for 802.11n.

Default	Disabled
Format	<pre>channel auto [limit-a-channels]</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no channel auto

The no version of this command without any parameters disables auto channel adjustment for the radio. If the optional parameter is specified, it only disables limiting the selection of the 802.11a channels.

Format	no channel auto [limit	-a-channels]
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config	

### power auto

This command enables auto power adjustment for the radio. This indicates the AP power assignment can be automatically adjusted by the switch.

Default	Disabled
Format	power auto
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no power auto

The no version of this command disables auto power adjustment for the radio.

Format	no power auto
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### power default

This command configures a power setting for the radio. When auto power adjustment is enabled, this indicates an initial default power setting; otherwise this indicates a fixed power setting.

Default	100%
Format	<pre>power initial &lt;1-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

**1-100** Default transmit power percentage.

#### no power default

The no version of this command configures the default power setting to its default value.

Format	no power default
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### rate

This command is used to configure the list of supported and advertised client data rates for the radio. The supported rates are those the AP will allow when setting up communications with client stations. The advertised rates are those the AP will advertise to clients in its beacons.

Default	<ul> <li>802.11a supported: 6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps</li> <li>802.11a advertised: 6, 12, 24 Mbps</li> <li>802.11b supported: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps</li> <li>802.11b advertised: 1, 2 Mbps</li> <li>802.11g supported: 1, 2, 5.5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps</li> <li>802.11g advertised: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps</li> <li>802.11g advertised: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps</li> <li>Atheros (all modes) supported: 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 72, 96, 108 Mbps</li> <li>Atheros (all modes) advertised: 12, 24, 48 Mbps</li> </ul>
Format	<pre>rate {advertised   supported} <value></value></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
value	A valid data rate in Mbps based on radio mode.

#### no rate

The no version of this command is used to remove an advertised or supported data rate from the corresponding list.

Format	<pre>no rate {advertised   supported}</pre>	<value></value>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config	

value A valid rate based on radio mode.

#### wmm

This command enables WMM mode for the radio. WMM mode is Wi-Fi Multimedia mode. When enabled QoS settings affect both downstream traffic to the station (AP EDCA parameters) and upstream traffic to the AP (station EDCA parameters). When disabled QoS only applies to downstream traffic.

Default	Enabled
Format	wmm
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

#### no wmm

The no version of this command disables WMM mode for the radio.

Format	no wmm
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### load-balance

This command enables load balancing. The optional utilization parameter indicates the percentage of network utilization allowed on the radio before clients are denied. 0% indicates that no load balancing is performed.

Default	Disabled utilization, 60%
Format	<pre>load-balance [utilization &lt;1-100&gt;]</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

**1-100** Percentage of network utilization allowed on the radio

#### no load-balance

The no version of this command disables load balancing or resets the utilization to its default value. If no parameters are entered, load balancing is disabled.

Format	no load-balance	[utilization]
Mode	AP Profile Radio C	Config

### show wireless ap profile radio

This command displays the radio configuration for an AP profile. When you enter the required profile ID, a summary view of the radio configuration is displayed. If you enter a radio index, the radio configuration detail is displayed.

Format	show wireless ap profile <1-16> [radio <1-2> [rates [{advertised
	supported}]]]
Mode	Privileged EXEC

**AP Profile ID** AP profile ID.

Profile Name Descriptive name associated with the AP Profile ID.

- **Radio Index** AP profile radio interface.
- Status Indicates whether or not the radio is operational (on or off).
- Mode Indicates the physical layer technology for the radio.
- **RF Scan Other Channels Mode** Indicates if the radio is configured to scan on channels other than its operating channel. A radio will always scan on its operating channel.
- **RF Scan Other Channels Interval** If the radio is configured to scan other channels, indicates how often, in seconds, the radio will leave its operating channel.
- **RF Scan Sentry Mode** Indicates if the radio is configured for dedicated sentry scan mode. In this mode the radio does not allow any client associations.
- **RF Scan Sentry Scan Channels** Indicates which set of channels are scanned when sentry scan mode is enabled, for example, **802.11a** indicates the radio will scan all channels within the 802.11a frequency band (5 GHz).

- **RF Scan Duration** Indicates how long the radio will scan on one channel. This configuration applies to both scan other channels mode and sentry scan mode.
- **Super A or Super G** Indicates if Super A/G is enabled on the radio. This can provide better performance by increasing throughput for the radio mode.
- Antenna Shows which antenna the radio uses to send and receive, which might be primary, secondary, or auto.
- **Extended Range** Indicates if Atheros Extended Range (XR) is enabled on the radio, this is a proprietary method for implementing low rate traffic over longer distances.
- Beacon Interval Interval at which the AP transmits beacon frames.
- **DTIM Period** Indicates the number of beacons between DTIMs (Delivery Traffic Indication Map indicates buffered broadcast or multicast traffic on the AP).
- **Fragmentation Threshold** Indicates the size limit for packets transmitted over the network. Packets under configured size are not fragmented.
- **RTS Threshold** Indicates the number of octets in an MPDU, below which an RTS/CTS hand-shake shall not be performed.
- Short Retry Limit Indicates the maximum number of transmission attempts on frame sizes less than or equal to the RTS Threshold. This is a read-only value and cannot be configured.
- **Long Retry Limit** Indicates the maximum number of transmission attempts on frame sizes greater than the RTS Threshold. This is a read-only value and cannot be configured.
- Maximum Transmit Lifetime Indicates the elapsed time after the initial transmission of an MSDU, after which further attempts to transmit the MSDU will be terminated. This is a read-only value and cannot be configured.
- Maximum Receive Lifetime Indicates the elapsed time after the initial reception of a fragmented MMPDU or MSDU, after which further attempts to reassemble the MMPDU or MSDU will be terminated. This is a read-only value and cannot be configured.
- Maximum Clients Maximum number of simultaneous associations allowed on the interface.
- Automatic Channel Adjustment Indicates if automatic channel adjustment is enabled. If enabled, the initial AP channel assignment can be automatically adjusted by the switch due to changes in the network.
- **802.11a Limit Channel Selection** Indicates if the auto channel algorithm will limit the 802.11a channel selection to a pre-defined set of values. This value is only displayed for 802.11a mode.
- Automatic Power Adjustment Indicates if automatic power adjustment is enabled. If enabled, the switch may modify the power on the radio due to changes in performance.
- **Default Power** Indicates a default power setting for the radio. If automatic power adjustment is disabled, this indicates a fixed power setting, otherwise it indicates the initial power setting before any automatic adjustments.
- Load Balancing Indicates if the AP will load balance users on this radio.

- Load Utilization If load balancing is enabled, % of network utilization allowed on the radio before clients are denied.
- Station Isolation Indicates whether Station Isolation is enabled. When Station Isolation is enabled, the AP blocks communication between wireless stations.
- **Channel Bandwidth** Indicates the bandwidth used in the channel when the radio is operating in 802.11n mode.
- **Primary Channel** Specifies the relative location of the primary channel in the 40 MHz channel when the radio is operating in 802.11n mode.
- **802.11n Protection** Indicates if the 802.11n protection mechanism is turned on or off or if it is in the Auto mode.

#### show wireless rates

This command displays the rates valid for a specified physical mode. This is intended to help you determine valid values for the **radio** configuration command.

Format Mode	<pre>show wireless rates {a   b   g   dynamic-a   dynamic-g   turbo- a   turbo-g} Privileged EXEC</pre>
Mode	Indicates the physical layer technology to use on the radio.
Moue	indicates the physical layer technology to use on the radio.
Valid Rates	Indicates data rates valid for the physical mode.

# **Access Point Profile QoS Commands**

The commands in this section provide QoS configuration per radio interface and QoS queue within an access point profile.

#### qos ap-edca

This command configures the downstream traffic flowing from the access point to the client station EDCA queues – voice (0), video (1), best-effort (2), and background (3) queues. The command allows you to configure AIFS (Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing), Minimum Contention Window, Maximum Contention Window, and Maximum Burst Duration for each of these queues.

DefaultVoice<br/>AIFS, 1 msec<br/>Minimum Contention Window, 3 msecs<br/>Maximum Contention Window, 7 msecs<br/>Maximum Burst Duration, 1500 usecVideo<br/>AIFS, 1 msec<br/>Minimum Contention Window, 7 msecs<br/>Maximum Contention Window, 15 msecs<br/>Maximum Burst Duration, 3000 usec

	Best-Effort AIFS, 3 msec Minimum Contention Window, 15 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 63 msecs Maximum Burst Duration, 0 usec
	Background AIFS, 7 msec Minimum Contention Window, 15 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 1023 msecs Maximum Burst Duration, 0 usec
Format	<pre>qos ap-edca {background   best-effort   video   voice} {aifs &lt;1-255&gt;   cwmin <cwmin-time>   cwmax <cwmax-time>   max-burst- duration &lt;0-999900&gt;}</cwmax-time></cwmin-time></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
1-255	Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing duration value in milliseconds
cwmin-time	Minimum contention window value in milliseconds
cwmax-time	Maximum contention window value in milliseconds
0-999900	Maximum burst length value in microseconds

#### no qos ap-edca

The no version of this command resets the chosen queue configuration value for AIFS, Minimum Contention Window, Maximum Contention Window, and Maximum Burst Length to its default value.

Format	no qos ap-edca {background   best-effort   video   voice} {aifs   cwmin   cwmax   max-burst-length}
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### qos station-edca

This command configures the upstream traffic flowing from the client station to the access point EDCA queues for voice (0), video (1), best-effort (2), and background (3) queues. The commands allow you to configure AIFS (Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing), Minimum Contention Window, Maximum Contention Window, and Transmission Opportunity Limit for each of these queues.

Default	Voice AIFS, 2 msec Minimum Contention Window, 3 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 7 msecs Transmission Opportunity Limit, 47 msecs
	Video AIFS, 2 msec Minimum Contention Window, 7 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 15 msecs Transmission Opportunity Limit, 94 msecs

	Best-Effort AIFS, 3 msec Minimum Contention Window, 15 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 1023 msecs Transmission Opportunity Limit, 0 msecs
	Background AIFS, 7 msec Minimum Contention Window, 15 msecs Maximum Contention Window, 1023 msecs Transmission Opportunity Limit, 0 msecs
Format	<pre>qos station-edca {background   best-effort   video   voice} { aifs &lt;1-255&gt;   cwmin <cwmin-time>   cwmax <cwmax-time>   txop- limit &lt;0-65535&gt; }</cwmax-time></cwmin-time></pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
1-255	Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing duration value in milliseconds
cwmin-time	Minimum Contention Window value in milliseconds
cwmax-time	Maximum Contention Window value in milliseconds
0-65535	Transmission Opportunity Limit value in milliseconds

#### no qos station-edca

The no version of this command allows you to reset the chosen queue configuration values for AIFS, Minimum Contention Window, Maximum Contention Window, and Transmission Opportunity Limit.

Format	<pre>no qos station-edca {background   best-effort   video   voice} { aifs   cwmin   cwmax   txop-limit }</pre>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config

### show wireless ap profile qos

This command displays the configured values for a radio interface per QoS Queue. The various QoS queues that can be displayed are as follows:

- Background (Queue 3), lowest priority queue, high throughput.
- Best Effort (Queue 2), medium priority queue, medium throughput and delay.
- Video (Queue 1), highest priority queue, minimum delay.
- Voice (Queue 0), highest priority queue, minimum delay.

Format	show wireless ap profile <id> radio <id> q</id></id>	os
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

AP Profile ID Configured AP profile ID.
Profile Name Associated with the AP Profile ID.
Radio Index AP profile radio interface.
Mode The configured physical mode for the radio.

WMM Mode Indicates the Wireless Multimedia mode of the radio.

- Arbitration Inter-frame Spacing AP EDCA and station EDCA wait time for data frames, ranges 1-255 milliseconds.
- **Minimum Contention Window** AP EDCA and station EDCA upper limit of a range from which the initial random back off wait time is determined.
- **Maximum Contention Window** AP EDCA and station EDCA upper limit for the doubling of the random back off value; doubling continues until either the data frame is sent or this value is reached.
- Maximum Burst Length AP EDCA maximum burst length in microseconds allowed for packet bursts on the wireless network.
- **Transmission Opportunity Limit** Station EDCA interval of time in milliseconds when a WME client station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium.

## **Access Point Profile VAP Commands**

The commands in this section provide Virtual Access Point (VAP) configuration per radio interface within an access point profile.

#### vap

This command enters the AP Profile VAP configuration mode. In this mode you can modify the VAP configuration parameters of the selected AP profile.

Format	<b>vap</b> <0-15>
Mode	AP Profile Radio Config
0-15	VAP ID

### enable (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)

This command enables the configured VAP on the radio. VAP0 cannot be disabled; if you want to disable VAP0, you must turn off the radio.

Default	VAP 0 - Enable, VAP 1-15 - Disable
Format	enable
Mode	AP Profile VAP Config

no enable

The no version of this command disables the configured VAP on the radio. This command is not valid for VAP 0.

Format	no enable
Mode	AP Profile VAP Config

### network (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)

This command configures the network to apply to the VAP. A VAP must be configured with a network; therefore the network cannot be deleted.

Default	The default networks 1-8 are applied to VAP0 – VAP7 in order.
Format	network <1-64>
Mode	AP Profile VAP Config

**1-64** A configured network ID.

# Switch Managed Access Point Commands

The commands in this section provide views and management of all status and statistics for an access point managed by the Unified Switch. This includes views of neighbors within the RF area for each managed AP radio interface. This section also lists commands available via Privileged EXEC mode to control the Switch Managed APs.

#### wireless ap channel set

This command sets a new channel on the managed AP radio. The channel is not saved in the configuration, it is maintained until the next time the AP is discovered (AP or switch reset).

Format	wireless ap channel set <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; <channel></channel></macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Managed AP MAC Address.
1-2	Radio interface on the managed AP.
channel	Channel to set on the managed AP.

### wireless ap debug

This command sets the admin user password and enables debug mode on the AP (this allows you telnet access to the AP, which is normally disabled in managed mode). The debug mode and required password are not saved in the configuration on the switch, they are only maintained until the next time the AP is discovered (AP or switch reset). This command prompts for the debug password each time it is invoked.

NOTE: The AP admin user password will remain changed on the AP.

Default	Disable
Format	<pre>wireless ap debug <macaddr></macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

macaddr Managed AP MAC Address.

196 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

#### no wireless ap debug

The no version of this command disables AP debug mode. The managed AP UI will be disabled as it normally is when the AP is in managed mode.

Formatno wireless ap debug <macaddr>ModePrivileged EXEC

### wireless ap download

This command sets a TFTP path for the AP system image and optionally modifies the download group size. The switch requests the managed APs to download a new system image in groups. By default the switch will request the download for 10 managed APs at a time; the optional parameter modifies the group size.

The code download application enable the administrator to specify a different download file for the APs.

The administrator can specify two image files, two image paths, and select which image type to download. The image type can be "802.11n AP", "802.11a/b/g only AP", or "All Images".

Default	None, 10
Format	wireless ap download <url> [group-size &lt;1-48&gt;]</url>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

**url** TFTP file path for an AP system image.

### wireless ap download start

This command initiates the AP image download process. The switch will send a request to one or all managed APs to download a new system image based on the configured TFTP URL.

Format	wireless	ap	download	start	[ <macaddr>]</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged	EX	EC		

macaddr Managed AP MAC Address.

#### wireless ap power set

This command sets a new power on the managed AP radio. The power setting is not saved in the configuration, it is maintained until the next time the AP is discovered (AP or switch reset).

Format	wireless ap power set <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; &lt;0-100&gt;</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Managed AP MAC Address
macauui	Manageu AF MAC Audiess
	6

0-100 Power to be configured for the radio on the managed AP

#### wireless ap reset

This command requests the switch to reset the managed AP indicated by the MAC address.

Format	wireless	ap	reset	<macaddr></macaddr>
Mode	Privileged	EX	EC	

macaddr Managed AP MAC address.

### clear wireless ap failed

This command deletes one or all managed AP entries with a failed status. A failed status indicates the Unified Switch has lost contact with the managed AP.

Format	clear wireless	ap	failed	[ <macaddr>]</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC			

macaddr Managed AP MAC Address

### clear wireless ap neighbors

This command deletes entries from the managed AP client and AP neighbor lists. Note that client neighbor entries added via a client association to the managed AP will not be cleared; these are only removed by the system when a client disassociates.

Formatclear wireless ap neighbors <macaddr>ModePrivileged EXEC

#### show wireless ap status

This command displays operational status for a switch managed AP. If no parameters are specified, a summary of all managed APs is displayed. If an AP MAC address is specified, the detailed status is displayed.

Format	show wireless ap [ <macaddr>] status</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
<b>IP Address</b>	The network IP address of the managed AP.
Profile	The AP profile configuration currently applied to the managed AP, the profile is assigned to the AP in the valid AP database. <b>Note:</b> Once an AP is discov- ered and managed by the Unified Switch, if the profile is changed in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server) the AP must be reset to configure with the new profile.
Status	The current managed state of the AP. The possible values are:

Discovered - The AP is discovered and by the switch, but is not yet authenticated.

Authenticated - The AP has been validated and authenticated (if authentication is enabled), but it is not configured.

Managed - The AP profile configuration has been applied to the AP and it is operating in managed mode.

Failed - The Unified Switch lost contact with the AP. A failed entry will remain in the managed AP database unless you remove it. Note that a managed AP will temporarily show a failed status during a reset.

**Configuration Status** This status indicates if the AP is configured successfully with the assigned profile.

#### show wireless ap radio status

This command displays operational status for a switch managed AP radio interface. If no parameters are specified, a summary of radio status for all managed APs is displayed. If an AP MAC address and radio interface are specified, the detailed status is displayed.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap {<macaddr> radio [&lt;1-2&gt;] status   radio status}</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
Location	A location description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).
Radio	Indicates the radio interface on the AP.
Channel	If the radio is operational, the current operating channel for the radio.
Transmit Power (%) If the radio is operational, the current transmit power for the radio.	
Associated Clients Total count of clients associated on the physical radio, this is a sum of all the clients associated to each VAP enabled on the radio.	

#### show wireless ap radio channel status

This command displays the manual channel adjustment status for a radio on a switch managed AP. This indicates the individual AP status for a wireless channel plan apply request or a wireless AP channel set request.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; channel status</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

**macaddr** switch managed AP MAC address.

**1-2** Radio Interface.

- **Channel** If the radio is operational, the current operating channel for the radio.
- Manual Channel Adjustment Status Indicates the current state of a manual request to change the channel on this radio.

### show wireless ap radio power status

This command displays the manual power adjustment status for a radio on a switch managed AP. This indicates the individual AP status for a wireless power plan apply request or a wireless ap power set request.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; power status</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address.
1-2	Radio Interface.
Transmit Power If the radio is operational, the current transmit power for the radio.	
Manual Power Adjustment Status Indicates the current state of a manual request to change	

the power setting on this radio.

### show wireless ap radio vap status

This command displays the operational status for switch managed AP Virtual AP (VAP) interfaces. If no parameters are specified, a summary of all VAPs for a managed AP is displayed. If a VAP ID is specified, the detailed status is displayed.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; vap [&lt;0-15&gt;] status</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address
1-2	The radio interface on the AP
0-15	VAP ID
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
Location	A location description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).
Radio	Indicates a radio interface on the AP.
VAP ID	The integer ID used to identify the VAP (0-15), this is used to uniquely iden- tify the VAP for configuration via CLI/SNMP.
VAP MAC Address The Ethernet address of the VAP.	
SSID	Indicates the network assigned to the VAP. The network for each VAP is con- figured within the AP profile and the SSID is based on the network configura- tion.
<b>Client Auth</b>	Indicates the total number of clients currently associated to the VAP.

### show wireless ap radio neighbor ap status

This command displays the status parameters for each neighbor AP detected through an RF scan on the specified managed AP radio.

Format	show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; neighbor ap status</macaddr>		
Mode	Privileged EXEC		
macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address.		
1-2	The radio interface on the AP.		
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.		
Location	A location description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).		
Radio	Indicates a radio interface on the AP.		
Neighbor AP 1	<b>MAC</b> The Ethernet MAC address of the neighbor AP network, this could be a physical radio interface or VAP MAC address. For D-Link APs, this is always a VAP MAC address. The neighbor AP MAC address may be cross-referenced in the RF Scan status.		
SSID	Service Set ID of the neighbor AP network.		
RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indication, this is an indicator of the signal strength relative to the neighbor and may give an idea of the neighbor's distance from the managed AP.		
Status	Indicates the managed status of the AP, whether this is a valid AP known to the switch or a Rogue on the network. The valid values are:		
	WS Managed - The neighbor AP is managed by this switch. The neighbor AP status can be referenced using its base MAC address.		
	Peer WS Managed - The neighbor AP is managed by another switch within the peer group.		
	Standalone - The AP is managed in standalone mode and configured as a valid AP entry (local or RADIUS).		
	Acknowledged Rogue - The AP is configured as a valid AP entry (local or RADIUS), it has been acknowledged and is not reported as Rogue.		
	Ad Hoc Rogue - The AP neighbor was detected participating in an ad hoc net- work.		
Age	Indicates the time since this AP was last reported from an RF scan on the radio.		

## show wireless ap radio neighbor client status

This command displays the status parameters for each client detected as a neighbor to the specified managed AP radio. A client neighbor may be detected through one or more methods, RF scan on the radio, client association to a VAP on the radio, or receiving a probe request from the client.

Format	show wireless	ap	<macaddr></macaddr>	radio	<1-2>	neighbor	client	status
Mode	Privileged EXEC	,						

macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address.			
1-2	The radio interface on the AP.			
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.			
Location	A location description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).			
Radio	Indicates a radio interface on the AP.			
Neighbor Clie	<b>nt MAC</b> The Ethernet address of the client station.			
RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indication, this is an indicator of the signal strength relative to the neighbor and may give an idea of the neighbor's distance from the managed AP.			
Channel	The managed AP channel the client frame was received on, which may be dif- ferent than the operating channel for this radio.			
<b>Discovery Reason</b> Indicates one or more discovery methods for the neighbor client. On more of the following values may be displayed.				
	RF Scan - The client was reported from an RF scan on the radio. Note that client stations are difficult to detect via RF scan; the other methods are more common for client neighbor detection.			
	Probe Request - The managed AP received a probe request from the client.			
	Associated - This neighbor is associated to another managed AP.			
	Associated to this AP - The client is associated to this managed AP on the displayed radio.			
	Ad Hoc Rogue - The client was detected as part of an Ad Hoc network.			
Age	Indicates the time since this client was last reported from an RF scan on the radio.			

## show wireless ap statistics

This command displays global statistics for a managed AP, the managed AP MAC address parameter is required, and the command displays a detailed view of the current statistics. You can clear all wireless statistics through the clear wireless statistics command.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> statistics</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
Location	A location description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server.)
WLAN Packet	<b>s Received</b> The total packets received by the AP on the wireless network.
WLAN Packet	<b>s Transmitted</b> Total packets transmitted by the AP on the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes I	Received Total bytes received by the AP on the wireless network.
WLAN Bytes 7	<b>Transmitted</b> Total bytes transmitted by the AP on the wireless network.
Ethernet Pack	ets Received Total packets received by the AP on the wired network.
Ethernet Pack	ets Transmitted Total packets transmitted by the AP on the wired network.

Ethernet Bytes Received Total bytes received by the AP on the wired network.

**Ethernet Bytes Transmitted** Total bytes transmitted by the AP on the wired network.

Ethernet Multicast Packets Received Total multicast packets received by the AP on the wired network.

Total Transmit Errors Total transmit errors detected by the AP on the wired network.

Total Receive Errors Total receive errors detected by the AP on the wired network.

### show wireless ap radio statistics

This command displays statistics for each physical radio on a switch managed AP, the managed AP MAC address and radio parameters are required, the command displays a detailed view of the current statistics.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; statistics</macaddr></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address.	
1-2	The radio interface on the AP.	
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.	
Location	A description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).	
Radio	Indicates a radio interface on the AP.	
WLAN Packet	<b>s Received</b> Total packets received by the AP on this radio interface.	
WLAN Bytes H	Received Total bytes received by the AP on this radio interface.	
WLAN Packet	<b>s Transmitted</b> Total packets transmitted by the AP on this radio interface.	
WLAN Bytes 7	<b>Fransmitted</b> Total bytes transmitted by the AP on this radio interface.	
Transmitted Fi	<b>ragment Count</b> Count of acknowledged MPDU with an individual address or an MPDU with a multicast address of type Data or Management.	
Multicast Tran	smitted Frame Count Count of successfully transmitted MSDU frames where the multicast bit is set in the destination MAC address.	
Failed Count	Number of times an MSDU is not transmitted successfully due to transmit attempts exceeding either the short retry limit or the long retry limit.	
<b>Retry Count</b>	Number of time an MSDU is successfully transmitted after one or more retries.	
Multiple Retry	<b>Count</b> Number of times an MSDU is successfully transmitted after more than one retry.	
Frame Duplicate Count Number of times a frame is received and the Sequence Control field indicates it is a duplicate.		
<b>RTS Success C</b>	ount Count of CTS frames received in response to an RTS frame.	
<b>RTS Failure Count</b> Count of CTS frames not received in response to an RTS frame.		
ACK Failure Count of ACK frames not received when expected.		

- **Received Fragment Count** Count of successfully received MPDU frames of type data or management.
- Multicast Received Frame Count Count of MSDU frames received with the multicast bit set in the destination MAC address.
- FCS Error Count of FCS errors detected in a received MPDU frame.
- Transmitted Frame Count Count of each successfully transmitted MSDU.
- WEP Undecryptable Count Count of encrypted frames received and the key configuration of the transmitter indicates that the frame should not have been encrypted or that frame was discarded due to the receiving station not implementing the privacy option.

### show wireless ap radio vap statistics

This command displays statistics for each VAP on a switch managed AP radio. All parameters are required, and the command displays a detailed view of the current statistics.

Format	<pre>show wireless ap <macaddr> radio &lt;1-2&gt; vap &lt;0-15&gt; statistics</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Switch managed AP MAC address
1-2	The radio interface on the AP
0-15	VAP ID
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
Location	A description for the AP, this is the value configured in the valid AP database (either locally or on the RADIUS server).
Radio	Indicates a radio interface on the AP.
VAP	Indicates the VAP ID on the radio.
WLAN Packets Received Total packets received by the AP on this VAP.	
WLAN Bytes Received Total bytes received by the AP on this VAP.	
WLAN Packets Transmitted Total packets transmitted by the AP on this VAP.	
WLAN Bytes Transmitted Total bytes transmitted by the AP on this VAP.	
<b>Client Association Failures</b> Number of clients that have been denied association to the VAP.	
<b>Client Authentication Failures</b> Number of clients that have failed authentication to the VAP.	

### show wireless ap download

This command displays global configuration and status for an AP code download request. It does not accept any parameters.

Format	show wireless ap	download
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

image 1 File Name The AP image file name 1 on the TFTP server.

image 1 File Path The image file 1 file path on the TFTP server.

image 2 File Name The AP image file name 2 on the TFTP server.

image 2 File Path The image file 2 file path on the TFTP server.

Server Address The TFTP server IP address.

**Group Size** If a code download request is for all managed APs, the switch processes the request for one group of APs at a time before starting the next group. The group size indicates the maximum number of APs the switch will send the code download request to at one time.

**Download Type** The global type for the code download request.

**Download Status** The global status for the code download request.

- **Total Count** The total number of managed APs being updated in the current code download request. This may be one AP or the total number of managed APs at the time a code download request is started.
- Success Count Indicates the total number of managed APs that have successfully down-loaded their code for the current code download request.
- **Failure Count** Indicates the total number of managed APs that have failed to download their code for the current code download request.
- Abort Count Indicates the total number of managed APs that have aborted for the current code download request.

# **Access Point Failure Status Commands**

The commands in this section provide views and management of data maintained for access point association and authentication failures.

### clear wireless ap failure list

This command deletes all entries from the AP failure list, entries normally age out according to the configured age time. The AP failure list includes entries for all APs that have failed to validate or authenticate to the Unified Switch.

Formatclear wireless ap failure listModePrivileged EXEC

#### show wireless ap failure status

This command displays summary or detailed data for entries in the AP failure list. Entries are added to the list when the Unified Switch fails to validate or authenticate an AP.

Format	show wireless ap	[ <macaddr>]</macaddr>	failure	status
Mode	Privileged EXEC			

**macaddr** The failure AP MAC address.

MAC Address The Ethernet address of the AP.

**IP Address** The network IP address of the AP.

Last Failure Type Indicates the last type of failure that occurred.

Validation Failure Count The count of association failures for this AP.

Authentication Failure Count The count of authentication failures for this AP.

Vendor ID Vendor of the AP software.

Protocol Version Indicates the protocol version supported by the software on the AP.

Software Version Indicates the version of software on the AP.

Hardware Type Hardware platform for the AP.

Age Time in seconds since failure occurred.

# **RF Scan Access Point Status Commands**

The commands in this section provide views and management of data maintained for all access points known by the Unified Switch via RF scan data obtained from the managed access points.

### clear wireless ap rf-scan list

This command deletes all entries from the RF scan list; entries normally age out according to the configured age time.

Formatclear wireless ap rf-scan listModePrivileged EXEC

#### show wireless ap rf-scan status

This command displays summary or detailed data for APs detected via RF scan on the managed APs. If the optional MAC address parameter is specified, detailed data is displayed.

Format	show wireless ap [ <macaddr>] rf-scan status</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	AP MAC address detected in RF scan.
MAC Address	The Ethernet MAC address of the detected AP, this could be a physical radio interface or VAP MAC. For D-Link APs, this is always a VAP MAC address.
SSID	Service Set ID of the network, this is broadcast in detected beacon frame.
Physical Mode	Indicates the 802.11 mode being used on the AP.
Channel	Transmit channel of the AP.
Transmit Rate	Indicates the rate at which the AP is currently transmitting data.
<b>Beacon Period</b>	Beacon interval for the neighbor AP network.
Status	Indicates the managed status of the AP, whether this is a valid AP known to the switch or a Rogue on the network. The valid values are as follows:
	WS Managed - The neighbor AP is managed by this switch, the neighbor AP status can be referenced using its base MAC address.
	Peer WS Managed - The neighbor AP is managed by another switch within the peer group.
	Standalone - The AP is managed in standalone mode and configured as a valid AP entry (local or RADIUS).
	Acknowledged Rogue - The AP is configured as a valid AP entry (local or RADIUS), it has been acknowledged and is not reported as Rogue.
	Ad Hoc Rogue - The AP neighbor was detected participating in an ad hoc network.
Discovered Ag	e Time in seconds since this AP was first detected in an RF scan.
Age	Time in seconds since this AP was last detected in an RF scan.

# **Client Association Status and Statistics Commands**

The commands in this section provide views and management of all status and statistics for wireless clients. In addition to commands to display data from the associated client perspective, this section includes commands to display a view of all clients associated to a specific VAP, and to display a view of all clients associated to a specific SSID.

### wireless client disassociate

This command initiates a request to disassociate a client associated to a managed AP specified by the client MAC address. The Unified Switch will send a message to the appropriate managed AP to force the disassociation.

Format	wireless	client	disassociate	<macaddr></macaddr>
Mode	Privileged	EXEC		

macaddr Client MAC address

### show wireless client status

This commands displays summary or detailed data for clients associated to a managed AP.

Format	show wireless client	[ <macaddr>]</macaddr>	status
Mode	Privileged EXEC		

macaddr Client MAC address

MAC Address The Ethernet address of the client station.

- VAP MAC Address Indicates the Ethernet MAC address for the managed AP VAP where this client is associated.
- AP MAC Address This field indicates the base AP Ethernet MAC address for the managed AP.
- **Location** The descriptive location configured for the managed AP.
- **Radio** Displays the managed AP radio interface on which the client is associated.
- **Tunnel IP Address** This field is blank for all non-tunneled clients. For a tunneled client, this is the assigned tunnel IP address.
- **SSID** Indicates the network on which the client is connected.

**NetBIOS Name** Indicates a unique 16-byte identifier that NetBIOS services use to identify resources on a network.

Status Indicates whether or not the client has associated and/or authenticated. The valid values are:

Associated - The client is currently associated to the managed AP.

Authenticated - The client is currently associated and authenticated to the managed AP.

	Disassociated - The client has disassociated from the managed AP. If the client does not roam to another managed AP within the client roam timeout, it will be deleted.
Channel	Indicates the operating channel for the client association.
User Name	Indicates the user name of clients that have authenticated via 802.1x. Clients on networks with other security modes will not have a user name.
VLAN	If the client is on a VAP using VLAN data forwarding mode, indicates the current assigned VLAN.
Transmit Data	<b>Rate</b> Indicates the rate at which the client station is currently transmitting data.
802.11n Capat	<b>ble</b> Indicates whether the client is 802.11n capable.
Inactive Perio	<b>d</b> For current association, period of time that the AP has not seen any traffic for the client.
Age	Indicates the time in seconds since the switch has received new association data for this client.

### show wireless client statistics

This command displays association or session statistics for clients currently associated with a switch managed AP. The session statistics show the cumulative association values if a client roams across managed APs. If no optional parameters are specified, the session statistics are displayed.

Format	<pre>show wireless client <macaddr> statistics [{association   session}]</macaddr></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

**macaddr** Switch managed AP's client MAC address.

MAC Address The Ethernet address of the client station.

Packets Received Total packets received from the client station.

Bytes Received Total bytes received from the client station.

Packets Transmitted Total packets transmitted to the client station.

Bytes Transmitted Total bytes transmitted to the client station.

Duplicate Packets Received Total duplicate packets received from the client station.

Fragmented Packets Received Total fragmented packets received from the client station.

Fragmented Packets Transmitted Total fragmented packets transmitted to the client station.

**Transmit Retry Count** Number of times transmits to the client station succeeded after one or more retries.

**Transmit Retry Failed Count** Number of times transmits to client station failed after one or more retries.

### show wireless client neighbor ap status

This command displays all the APs an associated client can see in its RF area; for associated clients this provides a reverse view of the managed AP client neighbor list. It allows you to view where a client may roam based on its neighbor APs.

Format	show wireless client <macaddr> neighbor ap status</macaddr>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
macaddr	Client MAC address
AP MAC Add	ress The base Ethernet address of the switch managed AP.
Location	The configured descriptive location for the managed AP.
Radio	The radio on the managed AP that detected this client as a neighbor.
Discovery Rea	son Indicates one or more discovery methods for the neighbor client. One or more of the following values may be displayed:
	RF Scan (RF) - The client was reported from an RF scan on the radio. Note that client stations are difficult to detect via RF scan, the other methods are more common for client neighbor detection.
	Probe Request (Probe) - The managed AP received a probe request from the client.
	Associated to Managed AP (Assoc Managed AP) - This neighbor client is associated to another managed AP.
	Associated to this AP (Assoc this AP) - The client is associated to this man- aged AP on the displayed radio.
	Associated to Peer AP (Assoc peer AP) - The client is associated to a peer switch managed AP.
	Ad Hoc Rogue (Ad Hoc) - The client was detected as part of an ad hoc net- work with this AP.

### show wireless vap client status

This command displays summary data for all managed AP VAPs with associated clients. If the optional VAP MAC address is specified, the display will only show clients associated to the specific managed AP VAP.

Format	show wireless vap	[ <macaddr>]</macaddr>	client status
Mode	Privileged EXEC		

macaddr Switch managed AP VAP MAC address.

- VAP MAC Address Indicates the Ethernet MAC address for the managed AP VAP where this client is associated.
- AP MAC Address Indicates the Ethernet MAC address for the managed AP where this client is associated.

**Radio** Displays the managed AP radio interface on which the client is associated.

Client MAC Address The Client Ethernet address of client station.

### show wireless ssid client status

This command displays summary data for all managed SSIDs with associated clients. If the optional SSID string is specified, the display will only show clients associated to that network. The SSID/network may exist on one or more managed AP VAPs.

Format	show wireless sa	sid [ <ssid>]</ssid>	client	status
Mode	Privileged EXEC			

ssid	Service Set Identifier for the network.
SSID	Indicates the network on which the client is connected.
Client MAC A	ddress The Ethernet address of the client station.
Channel	Indicates the operating channel for the client association.
Status	Indicates whether or not the client has associated and/or authenticated. The valid values are:
	Associated - The ssid client is currently associated to the managed AP.
	Authenticated - The ssid client is currently associated and authenticated to the managed AP.
	Disassociated - The ssid client has disassociated from the managed AP. If the client does not roam to another managed AP within the client roam timeout, it will be deleted.

# **Client Failure and Ad Hoc Status Commands**

The commands in this section provide views and management of data maintained for wireless client association and authentication failures.

### clear wireless client failure list

This command deletes all entries from the client failure list. Entries normally age out according to the configured age time.

Formatclear wireless client failure listModePrivileged EXEC

### clear wireless client adhoc list

This command deletes all entries from the Ad Hoc client list. Entries normally age out according to the configured age time.

Format	clear	wireless	client	adhoc	list
Mode	Privile	ged EXEC			

### show wireless client failure status

This command displays the client failure status parameters.

Format	show wireless client [ <macaddr>] failure status</macaddr>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
macaddr	Client MAC address.	
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the client.	
VAP MAC Ad	<b>dress</b> The managed AP VAP Ethernet MAC address on which the client attempted to associate and/or authenticate.	
SSID	The network SSID on which the client attempted to associate and/or authenticate.	
Last Failure Type Indicates the last type of failure that occurred.		
Authentication Failure Count of authentication failures for this client.		
Association Failure Count of association failures for this client.		
Age	Time since failure occurred.	

## show wireless client adhoc status

This command displays summary or detailed data for Ad Hoc clients detected on the network by a managed AP.

Format	<pre>show wireless client [<macaddr>] adhoc status</macaddr></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
macaddr	Client MAC address.	
MAC Address	The Ethernet address of the client. If the Detection Mode is Beacon, then the client is represented as an AP in the RF Scan database and the Neighbor AP List. If the Detection Mode is Data Frame, then the client information is in the Neighbor Client List.	
AP MAC Add	<b>ress</b> The base Ethernet MAC Address of the managed AP which detected the client.	
Location	The configured descriptive location for the managed AP.	
Radio	The radio interface on the AP that detected the ad hoc device.	
<b>Detection Mode</b> The mechanism of detecting this Ad Hoc device. The possible values are <i>Beacon Frame</i> or <i>Data Frame</i> .		
Age	Time in seconds since the last detection of the ad hoc network.	

# **Captive Portal Global Commands**

The commands in this section enable you to configure the captive portal settings that affect the captive portal feature on the switch and all captive portal instances.

### **Client Authentication Logout Request**

The administrator can optionally configure and enable 'user logout'. This feature allows the authenticated client to deauthenticate from the network. In response to the request, the authenticated user, connected either through wireless connection or through wired connection, is removed from the connection status tables. In addition, the wireless clients are disassociated as well. If the client logout request feature is not enabled, or the user does not specifically request logout, their connection status will remain 'authenticated' until such time Captive Portal deauthenticates (i.e. session timeout, idle time, etc). In order for user logout to function properly, the client browser must be configured such that javascript is enabled and popup windows are allowed.

### Captive Portal (CP) Rate Limiting

This feature is also supported only by the DWL-8600AP. It is not supported by the DWL-3500AP and DWL-8500AP. This feature only provided for the WLAN clients and not for the Wired clients.

Rate Limiting is supported for Captive Portal users as well. The CP Rate Limiting is applicable for a Managed AP only.

The CP rate limiting is per user based and applicable after the user has authenticated with the CP (which occurs after the station has authenticated with a wireless network), but the clientbased rate limiting is station based and is applicable after the station has authenticated with the wireless network.

Along with the rate limit, a limit on the volume of data transfer in either or both directions could also be placed. These RADIUS parameters are described as follows:

Radius Attribute: WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Up

Number: 14122, 7

Description: Maximum client transmit rate (b/s). Limits the bandwidth at which the client can send data into the network. If the attribute is 0 or not present then use the value configured for the captive portal.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

Radius Attribute: WISPr-Bandwidth-Max-Down

Number: 14122, 8

Description: Maximum client receive rate (b/s). Limits the bandwidth at which the client can receive data from the network. If the attribute is 0 or not present then use the value configured for the captive portal.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

Radius Attribute: D-Link-Max-Input-Octets

Number: 171, 124

Description: Maximum number of octets the user is allowed to transmit. After this limit has been reached the user will be disconnected. If the attribute is 0 or not present then use the value configured for the captive portal.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

Radius Attribute: D-Link-Max- Output-Octets

Number: 171, 125

Description: Maximum number of octets the user is allowed to receive. After this limit has been reached the user will be disconnected. If the attribute is 0 or not present then use the value configured for the captive portal.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

Radius Attribute: D-Link-Max- Total-Octets

Number: 171, 126

Description: Maximum number of octets the user is allowed to transfer (sum of octets transmitted and received). After this limit has been reached the user will be disconnected. If the attribute is 0 or not present then use the value configured for the captive portal.

Range: Integer

Usage: Optional

The WS acts as a NAS in this case. These parameters could also be configured for a user in the Local User Database. If the user does not have these parameters either through Local or RADIUS database, the parameters for the corresponding CP instance are applied to the user.

#### captive-portal

Use this command to enter the Captive Portal Configuration Mode.

Format	captive-portal
Mode	Global Config

### enable (Captive Portal Config Mode)

This command globally enables or disables the captive portal feature on the switch.

**Default** Disable

Format	enable
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no enable

The no version of this command disables the captive portal functionality.

Default	Disable
Format	no enable
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

### http port

This command configures an additional HTTP port. Valid port numbers are in the range of 0-65535.

Default	0
Format	http port <port-num></port-num>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no http port

This command removes the specified additional HTTP port.

Format	<pre>no http port <port-num></port-num></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

### snmp-server enable traps captive-portal

This command globally enables the captive portal traps. The specific captive portal traps are configured using the trapflags command in Captive Portal Config Mode.

Default	Disable
Format	snmp-server enable traps captive-portal
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps captive-portal

This command globally disables all the captive portal traps

Format	no	snmp-server	enable	traps	captive-portal
Mode	Glo	obal Config			

### trapflags (Captive Portal Config Mode)

This command enables captive portal SNMP traps. If no parameters are specified, then all traps are enabled. SNMP traps can also be enabled individually by supplying the optional parameters.

The *client-auth-failure* option allows the SNMP agent to send a trap when a client attempts to authenticate with a captive portal but is unsuccessful.

The *client-connect* option allows the SNMP agent to send a trap when a client authenticates with and connects to a captive portal.

The *client-db-full* option allows the SNMP agent to send a trap each time an entry cannot be added to the client database because it is full.

The *client-disconnect* option allows the SNMP agent to send a trap when a client disconnects from a captive portal.

Default	Disabled
Format	<b>trapflags</b> [{client-auth-failure   client-connect   client-db-full   client-disconnect}]
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no trapflags

This command disables all captive portal SNMP traps when no parameters are specified. The optional parameters specify individual traps to disable.

Format	<pre>no trapflags [{client-auth-failure   client-connect   client-db-full   client-disconnect}]</pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

## authentication timeout

This command configures the authentication timeout. If the captive portal user does not enter valid credentials within this time limit, the authentication page needs to be served again in order for the client to gain access to the network. The *<timeout>* variable is the authentication timeout, which is a number in the range of 60-600 seconds.

Default	300
Format	authentication timeout <timeout></timeout>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no authentication timeout

This command configures sets the authentication timeout to the default value.

Format	no authentication timeout
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

### show captive-portal

This command reports status of the captive portal feature.

Format show captive-portal

Mode Privileged EXEC
Administrative Mode Shows whether the CP is enabled.

**Disable Reason** If CP is disabled, this field displays the reason, which can be None, Administratively Disabled, No IPv4 Address, or Routing Enabled, but no IPv4 routing interface.

Captive Portal IP Address Shows the IP address that the captive portal feature uses.

#### show captive-portal status

This command reports status of all captive portal instances in the system.

Format	show captive-portal	status
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

- Additional HTTP Port Displays the port number of the additional HTTP port configured for traffic. A value of 0 indicates that only port 80 is configured for HTTP traffic.
- Authentication Timeout Displays the number of seconds to keep the authentication session open with the client. When the timeout expires, the switch disconnects any active TCP or SSL connection with the client.
- **Supported Captive Portals** Shows the number of supported captive portals in the system.

Configured Captive Portals Shows the number of captive portals configured on the switch.

Active Captive Portals. Shows the number of captive portal instances that are operationally enabled.

System Supported Users Shows the number of authenticated users that the system can support.

**Configured Local Users** Shows the number of configured local users supported on the port.

Authenticated Users Shows the number of users currently authenticated to all captive portal instances on this switch.

## show captive-portal trapflags

This command shows which captive portal SNMP traps are enabled.

**NOTE:** The existing D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System **show trapflags** command shows the global captive portal traps configuration. For more information, see "show trapflags" on page 325. For information about the global settings for the captive portal SNMP traps, see "snmp-server enable traps captive-portal" on page 215.

Format	show captive-portal	trapflags
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

- **Client Authentication Failure Traps** Shows whether the SNMP agent sends a trap when a client attempts to authenticate with a captive portal but is unsuccessful.
- **Client Connection Traps** Shows whether the SNMP agent sends a trap when a client authenticates with and connects to a captive portal.
- **Client Database Full Traps.** Shows whether the SNMP agent sends a trap each time an entry cannot be added to the client database because it is full.

**Client Disconnection Traps** Shows whether the SNMP agent sends a trap when a client disconnects from a captive portal.

## **Captive Portal Configuration Commands**

The commands in this section are related to captive portal configurations.

## configuration (Captive Portal)

Use this command to enter the Captive Portal Instance Mode.

The captive portal configuration, identified by CP ID 1, is the default CP configuration. You can create up to nine additional captive portal configurations. The system supports a total of ten CP configurations. The <cp-id> variable is a number in the range of 1-10.

Format	<b>configuration</b> <cp-id></cp-id>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no configuration

This command deletes a captive portal configuration. The command fails if interfaces are associated to this configuration. The default captive portal configuration can not be deleted.

Format	<b>no configuration</b> < <i>cp-id</i> >
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

## enable (Captive Portal)

This command enables a captive portal configuration.

Default	Enable
Format	enable
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### no enable

This command disables a captive portal configuration.

Default	Enable
Format	no enable
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### name

This command configures the name for a captive portal configuration. The name can contain up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Format name <cp-name>

```
Mode
```

Captive Portal Instance Mode

## protocol

This command configures the protocol mode for a captive portal configuration. The CP can use HTTP or HTTPS.

Default	https
Format	<pre>protocol {http   https}</pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

## verification

This command configures the verification mode for a captive portal configuration. The type of user verification to perform can be one of the following:

- Guest: The user does not need to be authenticated by a database.
- Local: The switch uses a local database to authenticated users.
- RADIUS: The switch uses a database on a remote RADIUS server to authenticate users.

Default	guest
Format	<pre>verification {guest   local   radius}</pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### group

This command assigns a group ID to a captive portal configuration. You can configure a group name if the verification mode for the captive portal configuration is Local or RADIUS and if the group ID already exists (see "user group" on page 230).

Format	group <group-id></group-id>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

## redirect

This command enables the redirect mode for a captive portal configuration.

Default	Disable
Format	redirect mode
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### no redirect mode

This command disables the redirect mode for a captive portal configuration.

Format	no redirect mode
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

### redirect-url

Use this command to specify the URL to which the newly authenticated client is redirected if the URL Redirect Mode is enabled. This command is only available is the redirect mode is enabled.

Format	<pre>redirect-url <url></url></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### session-timeout

This command configures the session timeout for a captive portal configuration. The *<timeout>* variable is a number that represents the session timeout in seconds. Use 0 to indicate that the timeout is not enforced.

Default	0	
Format	session-timeout	<timeout></timeout>
Mode	Captive Portal Insta	ance Mode

#### no session-timeout

Use this command to set the session timeout for a captive portal configuration to the default value.

Format	no session-timeout
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

## idle-timeout

This command configures the idle timeout for a captive portal configuration. The *<timeout>* variable is a number that represents the idle timeout in seconds. Use 0 to indicate that the timeout is not enforced.

Default	0
Format	<pre>idle-timeout <timeout></timeout></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

#### no idle-timeout

Use this command to set the idle timeout for a captive portal configuration to the default value.

Format	no idle-timeout
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Mode

## interface

This command associates an interface to a captive portal configuration or removes the interface captive portal association.

Format	<pre>interface <slot port=""></slot></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Config Mode

220 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

#### no interface

This command removes the association between an interface and a captive portal configuration.

Format	<b>no interface</b> < <i>slot/port&gt;</i>
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Config Mode

#### block

This command blocks all traffic for a captive portal configuration.

Format	block
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Config Mode

#### no block

This command unblocks all traffic for a captive portal configuration.

Format	no block
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Config Mode

## clear (Captive Portal Instance Config Mode)

This command sets the configuration for this instance to the default values.

Format	clear
Mode	Captive Portal Instance Config Mode

## **Captive Portal Status Commands**

Use the commands in this section to view information about the status of one or more captive portal instances.

## show captive-portal configuration

This command displays the operational status of each captive portal configuration. The <cp-id> variable is the captive portal ID, which ranges from 1-10.

Format	show captive-portal configuration <cp-id></cp-id>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID

**CP** Name Shows the captive portal name

Operational Status Shows whether the captive portal is enabled or disabled

**Disable Reason** If the captive portal is disabled, this field indicates the reason.

Blocked Status Shows the blocked status, which is Blocked or Not Blocked

**Authenticated Users** Shows the number of authenticated users connected to the network through this captive portal.

### show captive-portal configuration interface

This command displays information for all interfaces assigned to a captive portal configuration or a specific interface assigned to a captive portal configuration.

Formatshow captive-portal configuration <cp-id> interface [slot/port]ModePrivileged EXEC

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID

CP Name Shows the captive portal name

Intf Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Intf Description Describes the interface.

Activation Status Shows whether the captive portal is enabled or disabled

Blocked Status Shows the blocked status, which is Blocked or Not Blocked

If you include the optional *slot/port* information, the following additional information appears:

Disable Reason If the captive portal is disabled, this field indicates the reason.

**Authenticated Users** Shows the number of authenticated users connected to the network through this captive portal.

### show captive-portal configuration status

This command displays information of all configured captive portal configurations or a specific captive portal configuration.

Formatshow captive-portal configuration [cp-id] statusModePrivileged EXEC

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID

CP Name Shows the captive portal name

Mode Shows whether the CP is enabled or disabled

Protocol Shows the current connection protocol, which is either HTTP or HTTPS

Verification Shows the current account type, which is Guest, Local, or RADIUS.

If you include the optional [cp-id] status keywords, the following additional information appears:

URL Redirect Mode Indicates whether the Redirect URL Mode is enabled or disabled

**Redirect URL** If the Redirect Mode is enabled, this field displays the URL to which the newly authenticated client is redirected if the URL Redirect Mode is enabled.

**Session Timeout (seconds)** Shows the number of seconds a user is permitted to remain connected to the network. Once the Session Timeout value is reached, the user is logged out automatically. A value of 0 means that the user does not have a session Timeout limit.

- Max Bandwidth Up (bytes/sec) Indicates the speed (bps) the client can transmit traffic when using the Captive Portal instance.
- Max Bandwidth Down (bytes/sec) Indicates the speed (bps) the client can receive traffic when using the Captive Portal instance.
- Max Input Octets (bytes) Indicates the number of bytes a client is allowed to receive when using the Captive Portal instance.
- Max Output Octets (bytes) Indicates the number of bytes a client is allowed to transmit when using the Captive Portal instance.
- Max Total Octets (bytes) Indicates the number of bytes a client is allowed to transfer when using the Captive Portal instance.

**Idle Timeout (seconds)** Shows the number of seconds the user can remain idle before the switch automatically logs the user out. A value of 0 means that the user will not be logged out automatically.

## **Captive Portal Client Connection Commands**

Use the commands in this section to view information about the clients connected to the captive portals configured on the switch.

#### show captive-portal client status

This command displays client connection details or a connection summary for connected captive portal users. Use the optional [macaddr] keyword, which is the MAC address of a client, to view additional information about that client.

Formatshow captive-portal client [macaddr] statusModePrivileged EXEC

Client MAC Address Identifies the MAC address of the wireless client (if applicable)

**Client IP Address** Identifies the IP address of the wireless client (if applicable)

**Protocol** Shows the current connection protocol, which is either HTTP or HTTPS

Verification Shows the current account type, which is Guest, Local, or RADIUS.

Session Time Shows the amount of time that has passed since the client was authorized

If you specify a client MAC address, the following additional information displays:

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID the connected client is using.

**CP Name** Shows the name of the captive portal the connected client is using.

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Description Describes the interface.

User Name Displays the user name (or Guest ID) of the connected client

#### show captive-portal client statistics

This command displays the statistics for a specific captive portal client.

Formatshow captive-portal client <macaddr> statisticsModePrivileged EXEC

Client MAC Address Identifies the MAC address of the wireless client (if applicable) Bytes Transmitted Total bytes the client has transmitted Bytes Received Total bytes the client has received Packets Transmitted Total packets the client has transmitted Packets Received Total packets the client has received

## show captive-portal interface client status

This command displays information about clients authenticated on all interfaces or a specific interface.

Format	show captive-portal interface [slot/port] client status
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Intf Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Intf Description Describes the interface.

Client MAC Address Identifies the MAC address of the wireless client (if applicable)

If you use the optional [slot/port] information, the following additional information appears:

Client IP Address Identifies the IP address of the wireless client (if applicable)

Protocol Mode Shows the current connection protocol, which is either HTTP or HTTPS

Verification Mode Shows the current account type, which is Guest, Local, or RADIUS.

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID the connected client is using.

**CP Name** Shows the name of the captive portal the connected client is using.

User Name Displays the user name (or Guest ID) of the connected client

### show captive-portal configuration client status

This command displays the clients authenticated to all captive portal configurations or a specific configuration.

Formatshow captive-portal configuration [cp-id] client statusModePrivileged EXEC

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID the connected client is using.

**CP Name** Shows the name of the captive portal the connected client is using.

Client MAC Address Identifies the MAC address of the wireless client (if applicable)

If you use the optional [cp-id] information, the following additional information appears:

Client IP Address Identifies the IP address of the wireless client (if applicable)

Interface Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Interface Description Describes the interface.

#### captive-portal client deauthenticate

When used without any variables, this command deauthenticates all captive portal clients. Use the *[macaddr]* variable to deauthenticate a specific captive portal client. The *[macaddr]* variable is the MAC address of the client to deauthenticate.

Formatcaptive-portal client deauthenticate [macaddr]ModePrivileged EXEC

## **Captive Portal Interface Commands**

Use the commands in this section to view information about the interfaces on the switch that are associated with captive portals or that are capable of supporting a captive portal.

#### show captive-portal interface configuration status

This command displays the interface to configuration assignments for all captive portal configurations or a specific configuration.

Format	show captive-portal interface configuration [cp-id] status
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Intf Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Intf Description Describes the interface.

**CP ID** Shows the captive portal ID the connected client is using.

**CP Name** Shows the name of the captive portal the connected client is using.

**Type** Shows the type of interface.

## show captive-portal interface capability

This command displays all the captive portal eligible interfaces or the interface capabilities for a specific captive portal interface.

Format	show captive-portal	interface	capability	[slot/port]
Mode	Privileged EXEC			

Intf Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

Intf Description Describes the interface.

**Type** Shows the type of interface.

## **Captive Portal Local User Commands**

Use this command to view and configure captive portal users in the local database.

## user (Captive Portal Config Mode)

This command is used to create a local user. The *<user-id>* variable is the user ID, which can be a number between 1 and 128. The password is 8-64 characters. You can modify the password after you create the user by using this command with the user ID and a new password.

Format	user <user-id> password <password></password></user-id>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

*Example:* The following shows an example of the command.

(Switch)(Config-CP) #user 1 password test1234<cr>

#### no user

This command deletes a user from local user database. If the user has an existing session, it is disconnected.

Format no user <user-id>

Mode Captive Portal Config Mode

*Example:* The following shows an example of the command.

(Switch)(Config-CP) #no user 1<cr>

#### user password encrypted

This command modifies the password for the associated captive portal user. The command accepts the password in an encrypted format.

The <encrypt-pwd> variable is the password in encrypted format, which can be up to 128 hexadecimal characters. The <user-id> variable is the local user ID created with the user command.

Format user <user-id> password encrypted <encrypted-pwd>

Mode Captive Portal Config Mode

### user <user-id> name

This command assigns a name to the User ID. This name is used at the client station for authentication. The *<username>* variable is the name of the user and can have up to 32 alphanumeric characters. The *<user-id>* variable is the local user ID created with the user command.

Formatuser <user-id> name <username>ModeCaptive Portal Config Mode

#### user <user-id> group

This command modifies the group ID for the associated captive portal user. The *<user-id>* variable is the user ID, which is a number in the range of 1 to 128. The *<group-id>* variable is a number in the range of 1-1024.

Formatuser <user-id> group <group-id>ModeCaptive Portal Config Mode

*Example:* The following shows an example of the command.

(Switch)(Config-CP) #user 1 group 123<cr>

### user session-timeout

This command sets the session timeout value for the associated captive portal user. The *<user-id>* variable is the ID of a user configured in the local database. The *<timeout>* variable is a number that represents the session timeout in seconds. Use 0 to indicate that the timeout is not enforced.

Default	0			
Format	user	<user-id></user-id>	session-timeout	<timeout></timeout>
Mode	Capti	ve Portal Co	nfig Mode	

#### no user session-timeout

This command sets the session timeout value for the associated captive portal user to the default value. The *<user-id>* variable is a user configured in the local database.

Format	no	user	<user-id></user-id>	session-timeout
Mode	Ca	ptive F	Portal Config	g Mode

## user idle-timeout

This command sets the session idle timeout value for the associated captive portal user. The *<user-id>* variable is the ID of a user configured in the local database. The *<timeout>* variable is a number that represents the idle timeout in seconds. Use 0 to indicate that the timeout is not enforced.

Default	0
Format	<pre>user <user-id> idle-timeout <timeout></timeout></user-id></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no user idle-timeout

This command sets the session idle timeout value for the associated captive portal user to the default value. The *<user-id>* variable is a user configured in the local database.

Format	<pre>no user <user-id> id</user-id></pre>	<pre>le-timeout <timeout></timeout></pre>
Mode	Captive Portal Config M	ode

### show captive-portal user

This command displays all configured users or a specific user in the captive portal local user database. Enter the optional user ID to view information about the specified user. The *[user-id]* variable is a valid user configured in the local database. Enter the group keyword or the group keyword and group ID variable to view the user information organized by groups.

Format	<pre>show captive-portal user [user-id] [group [<group-id>]]</group-id></pre>		
Mode	Privileged EXEC		
User ID	Displays the ID of the user		
User Name	Displays the user name		
Session Timeout Displays the number of seconds the user can remain in a session before being disconnected from the Captive Portal.			
Idle Timeout	Displays the number of seconds the user can remain idle before being discon- nected from the Captive Portal.		
Group ID	Displays the ID number of the group to which the user belongs		
Group Name	Displays the name of the group to which the user belongs		
When you include the <i>[user-id]</i> variable, the following information also displays:			
<b>Password Configured</b> Indicates whether a password has been configured for the user.			

## clear captive-portal users

This command deletes all captive portal user entries

Format	clear	captive-portal	users
		~	

Mode Privileged EXEC

## **Captive Portal User Group Commands**

Use the following commands to configure CP user groups.

### user group

Use this command to create a user group. The *<group-id>* variable is a number in the range of 1-10.

Format	user group <i><group-id></group-id></i>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### no user group

Use this command to delete a user group.

Format	no user group <group-name></group-name>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### user group name

Use this command to configure a group name. The *group-id* variable is a number in the range of 1-1024. The *name* variable can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.

Format	user group <group-id> name <name></name></group-id>
Mode	Captive Portal Config Mode

#### user group rename

This command replaces a group's associations with the default group or a specified group. The *<group-id>* and *<new-group-id>* variables are each a number in the range of 1-1024.

Format user group <group-id> rename <new-group-id>

Mode Captive Portal Config Mode

# **Utility Commands**

This chapter describes the utility commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System CLI.

The Utility Commands chapter includes the following sections:

- "Power Over Ethernet Commands" on page 231
- "Dual Image Commands" on page 234
- "System Information and Statistics Commands" on page 235
- "Logging Commands" on page 247
- "System Utility and Clear Commands" on page 251
- "Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Commands" on page 255
- "Time Zone and Daylight Savings Time Commands" on page 259
- "DHCP Server Commands" on page 260
- "DHCP Filtering" on page 271

The commands in this chapter are in one of four functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Copy commands transfer or save configuration and informational files to and from the switch.
- Clear commands clear some or all of the settings to factory defaults.

## **Power Over Ethernet Commands**

This section describes the Power over Ethernet (PoE) commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System CLI.

**NOTE:** When a port starts or stops delivering power to a connected device, there will be a trap indicating the change.

### poe limit

Use this command in Global Config mode to set the power limit (in watts) for all ports. Use the command in Interface Config mode to set the power limit for a specific port. The port will not supply more power than the value specified as the limit.

Default	16.8
Format	<pre>poe limit &lt;1-18&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

#### no poe limit

This command resets the power limit for all ports (Global Config) or a specific port (Interface Config) to the default.

Format	no poe limit
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

## poe priority

Use this command to set the priority level for all ports (Global Config mode) or for a specific port (Interface Config mode) for the delivery of power to an attached device. The switch may not be able to supply power to all connected devices, so the port priority is used to determine which ports will supply power if adequate power capacity is not available for all enabled ports. For ports that have the same priority level, the lower numbered port will have higher priority.

Default	low
Format	<pre>poe priority {low   high   critical}</pre>
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

#### no poe priority

This command resets the priority level to the default.

Format	no poe priority
Mode	Global Config
	Interface Config

## poe usagethreshold

This command sets the power threshold level at which a trap will be generated. If the total power consumed is greater than or equal to the specified percentage of the total power available, a trap will be sent. Valid values are 0-100 percent.

Default	80
Format	<pre>poe usagethreshold &lt;0-100&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no poe usagethreshold

This command resets the usage threshold for all ports to the default

Format	no poe usagethreshold
Mode	Global Config

#### show poe

This command displays the total power available, the total power consumed in the system, and the globally set usage threshold.

Formatshow poeModePrivileged EXECTotal Power AvailableAmount of power available, in watts.Total Power ConsumedPower consumed, in watts.

Usage Threshold Allowed power level threshold before a trap is generated.

### show poe port

Use this command with the all keyword to display PoE information for all ports that support the PoE function. Use the command with the <slot/port> variable to display PoE information for a specific port. If a port does not have link or is not enabled for PoE, the fields display a value of "N/A."

Format	<pre>show poe port {<slot port="">   all}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Slot/Port	The slot and port number associated with the rest of the data in the row.
Admin Mode	The admin mode of the port.
Class	The class of the nervoused device according to IEEE 902 2 of definition as

Class The class of the powered device according to IEEE802.3af definition, as shown in the following table:

Class	Usage	Max Power
0	Default	0.44-12.95
1	Optional	0.44-3.84
2	Optional	3.84-6.49
3	Optional	6.49-12.95
4	Not Allowed	Reserved

**Priority** The priority defined by the poe priority command, which can be low, high, or critical.

Output Power The power supplied to the powered device (in watts).

Output Current The current supplied to the powered device (in ma).

**Output Voltage** The voltage applied to the powered device (in volts).

Limit The preset limit defined by the config poe port limit command. This value is stated in watts.

**Status** The state of power supplied to the associated port. Possible values are Disabled, Searching, Delivering Power, Fault, Test, Other Fault

## **Dual Image Commands**

D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software supports a dual image feature that allows the switch to have two software images in the permanent storage. You can specify which image is the active image to be loaded in subsequent reboots. This feature allows reduced down-time when you upgrade or downgrade the software.

### delete

This command deletes the supplied image file from the permanent storage. The image to be deleted must be a backup image. If this image is the active image, or if this image is activated, an error message displays.

Format	<pre>delete {image1   image2}</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### boot system

This command activates the specified image. It will be the active-image for subsequent reboots and will be loaded by the boot loader. The current active-image is marked as the backup-image for subsequent reboots.

Formatboot system <image-file-name>ModePrivileged EXEC

#### show bootvar

\_

This command displays the version information and the activation status for the current active and backup images. The command also displays any text description associated with an image. This command displays the switch activation status.

Format	show bootvar
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### filedescr

This command associates a given text description with an image. Any existing description will be replaced.

Format	filedescr	{image1	image2}	<text-description></text-description>
Mode	Privileged E	XEC		

### update bootcode

This command updates the bootcode (boot loader) on the switch. The bootcode is read from the active-image for subsequent reboots.

Formatupdate bootcodeModePrivileged EXEC

## System Information and Statistics Commands

This section describes the commands you use to view information about system features, components, and configurations.

#### show arp switch

This command displays the contents of the IP stack's Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table. The IP stack only learns ARP entries associated with the management interfaces - network or service ports. ARP entries associated with routing interfaces are not listed.

Format	show arp switch
Mode	Privileged EXEC
IP Address	IP address of the management interface or another device on the management network.
MAC Address	Hardware MAC address of that device.
Interface	For a service port the output is <i>Management</i> . For a network port, the output is the slot/port of the physical interface.

## show eventlog

This command displays the event log, which contains error messages from the system. The event log is not cleared on a system reset.

Format	show eventlog
Mode	Privileged EXEC
File	The file in which the event originated.
Line	The line number of the event
Task Id	The task ID of the event.
Code	The event code.
Time	The time this event occurred.

NOTE: Event log information is retained across a switch reset.

#### show hardware

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

**NOTE:** The show version command and the show hardware command display the same information. In future releases of the software, the show hardware command will not be available. For a description of the command output, see the "show version" command.

Format	show hardware
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## show version

This command displays inventory information for the switch.

**NOTE:** The show version command will replace the show hardware command in future releases of the software.

Format show version

Mode Privileged EXEC

Switch Description Text used to identify the product name of this switch.

Machine Type The machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.

Machine Model The machine model as defined by the Vital Product Data.

Serial Number The unique box serial number for this switch.

FRU Number The field replaceable unit number.

Part Number Manufacturing part number.

Maintenance Level Hardware changes that are significant to software.

Manufacturer Manufacturer descriptor field.

Burned in MAC Address Universally assigned network address.

**Software Version** The release.version.revision number of the code currently running on the switch.

**Operating System** The operating system currently running on the switch.

Network Processing Device The type of the processor microcode.

Additional Packages The additional packages incorporated into this system.

#### show interface

This command displays a summary of statistics for a specific interface or a count of all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Formatshow interface {<slot/port> | switchport}ModePrivileged EXEC

The display parameters, when the argument is <*slot/port*>, is as follows:

- **Packets Received Without Error** The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
- **Packets Received With Error** The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
- **Broadcast Packets Received** The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
- Packets Transmitted Without Error The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
- **Transmit Packets Errors** The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
- **Collisions Frames** The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
- **Time Since Counters Last Cleared** The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.
- The display parameters, when the argument is "switchport" is as follows:
- **Broadcast Packets Received** The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
- **Packets Received With Error** The number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
- Packets Transmitted Without Error The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
- **Broadcast Packets Transmitted** The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- **Transmit Packet Errors** The number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors.
- Address Entries Currently In Use The total number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries now active on the switch, including learned and static entries.
- VLAN Entries Currently In Use The number of VLAN entries presently occupying the VLAN table.
- **Time Since Counters Last Cleared** The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

#### show interface ethernet

This command displays detailed statistics for a specific interface or for all CPU traffic based upon the argument.

Format	<pre>show interface ethernet {<slot port="">   switchport}</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

When you specify a value for *<slot/port>*, the command displays the following information:

- Media Type The type of physical medium for the Ethernet. The possible values are 10Base-T, 100Base-TX, 100Base-FX, 1000Base-X, 1000Base-T and 10GBase-X.
- **ARP Type** Encapsulation type for the network address. The value is always ARPA.

#### **Packets Received**

**Total Packets Received (Octets)** - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including Frame Check Sequence (FCS) octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. The result of this equation is the value Utilization which is the percent utilization of the Ethernet segment on a scale of 0 to 100 percent.

**Packets Received 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received 65-127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received 128-255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received 256-511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received 512-1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received 1024-1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Received > 1522 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1522 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

**Packets RX and TX 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 65-127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 128-255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 256-511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 512-1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 1024-1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 1519-1522 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received and transmitted that were between 1519 and 1522 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets RX and TX 1523-2047 Octets** - The total number of packets received and transmitted that were between 1523 and 2047 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

**Packets RX and TX 2048-4095 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were between 2048 and 4095 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

**Packets RX and TX 4096-9216 Octets** - The total number of packets received that were between 4096 and 9216 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.

#### **Packets Received Successfully**

**Total Packets Received Without Error** - The total number of packets received that were without errors.

**Unicast Packets Received** - The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higher-layer protocol.

**Multicast Packets Received** - The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

**Broadcast Packets Received** - The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.

#### **Packets Received with MAC Errors**

**Total** - The total number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.

**Jabbers Received** - The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Note that this definition of jabber is different than the definition in IEEE-802.3 section 8.2.1.5 (10BASE5) and section 10.3.1.4 (10BASE2). These documents define jabber as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.

**Fragments/Undersize Received** - The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Alignment Errors** - The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with a non-integral number of octets.

**Rx FCS Errors -** The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

**Overruns** - The total number of frames discarded as this port was overloaded with incoming packets, and could not keep up with the inflow.

- **Total Ignored Frames** The total number of dropped packets including those that were aborted.
- **Total Deferred Frames** The total number of frames that could not be transmitted after multiple attempts because they encountered collisions.

#### **Received Packets Not Forwarded**

**Total** - A count of valid frames received which were discarded (in other words, filtered) by the forwarding process.

**Local Traffic Frames** - The total number of frames dropped in the forwarding process because the destination address was located off of this port.

**802.3x Pause Frames Received** - A count of MAC Control frames received on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode.

**Unacceptable Frame Type** - The number of frames discarded from this port due to being an unacceptable frame type.

**Multicast Tree Viable Discards** - The number of frames discarded when a lookup in the multicast tree for a VLAN occurs while that tree is being modified.

**Reserved Address Discards** - The number of frames discarded that are destined to an IEEE 802.1 reserved address and are not supported by the system.

**Broadcast Storm Recovery** - The number of frames discarded that are destined for FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:When Broadcast Storm Recovery is enabled.

**CFI Discards** - The number of frames discarded that have CFI bit set and the addresses in RIF are in non-canonical format.

**Upstream Threshold** - The number of frames discarded due to lack of cell descriptors available for that packet's priority level.

#### **Packets Transmitted Octets**

**Total Bytes** - The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets). This object can be used as a reasonable estimate of Ethernet utilization. If greater precision is desired, the etherStatsPkts and etherStatsOctets objects should be sampled before and after a common interval. -----

**Packets Transmitted 64 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Transmitted 65-127 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 65 and 127 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Transmitted 128-255 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 128 and 255 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Transmitted 256-511 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 256 and 511 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Transmitted 512-1023 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 512 and 1023 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Packets Transmitted 1024-1518 Octets** - The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were between 1024 and 1518 octets in length inclusive (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

**Max Frame Size** - The maximum size of the Info (non-MAC) field that this port will receive or transmit.

#### **Packets Transmitted Successfully**

**Total** - The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment.

**Unicast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

**Multicast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higherlevel protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

**Broadcast Packets Transmitted** - The total number of packets that higherlevel protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.

#### **Transmit Errors**

Total Errors - The sum of Single, Multiple, and Excessive Collisions.

**Tx FCS Errors** - The total number of packets transmitted that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets

**Oversized** - The total number of frames that exceeded the max permitted frame size. This counter has a max increment rate of 815 counts per sec. at 10 Mb/s.

**Underrun Errors** - The total number of frames discarded because the transmit FIFO buffer became empty during frame transmission.

#### **Transmit Discards**

**Total Discards** - The sum of single collision frames discarded, multiple collision frames discarded, and excessive frames discarded.

Total Output Packets Dropped - The total number of Aged packets.

**Single Collision Frames** - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.

**Multiple Collision Frames** - A count of the number of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.

**Excessive Collisions** - A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.

Late Collision Frames - Total number of collisions that occur after 512 bit collision window has passed

**Port Membership Discards** - The number of frames discarded on egress for this port due to egress filtering being enabled.

**Lost/No Carrier Frames** - Loss of the carrier detection occurs when the carrier signal of the hardware is undetectable. It could be because the carrier signal was not present or was present but could not be detected. Each such event causes this counter to increase.

#### **Protocol Statistics**

**802.3x Pause Frames Transmitted** - A count of MAC Control frames transmitted on this interface with an opcode indicating the PAUSE operation. This counter does not increment when the interface is operating in half-duplex mode.

**GVRP PDUs Received** - The count of GVRP PDUs received in the GARP layer.

**GVRP PDUs Transmitted** - The count of GVRP PDUs transmitted from the GARP layer.

**GVRP Failed Registrations** - The number of times attempted GVRP registrations could not be completed.

**GMRP PDUs Received** - The count of GMRP PDU's received in the GARP layer.

**GMRP PDUs Transmitted** - The count of GMRP PDU's transmitted from the GARP layer.

**GMRP Failed Registrations** - The number of times attempted GMRP registrations could not be completed.

**STP BPDUs Transmitted** - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

**STP BPDUs Received** - Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

**RST BPDUs Transmitted** - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

**RSTP BPDUs Received** - Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

**MSTP BPDUs Transmitted** - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units sent

**MSTP BPDUs Received** - Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Bridge Protocol Data Units received

#### **Dot1x Statistics**

**EAPOL Frames Received** - The number of valid EAPOL frames of any type that have been received by this authenticator.

**EAPOL Frames Transmitted** - The number of EAPOL frames of any type that have been transmitted by this authenticator.

**Time Since Counters Last Cleared** The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds since the statistics for this port were last cleared.

If you use the *switchport* keyword, the following information appears:

**Octets Received** The total number of octets of data received by the processor (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

- **Total Packets Received Without Error** The total number of packets (including broadcast packets and multicast packets) received by the processor.
- Unicast Packets Received The number of subnetwork-unicast packets delivered to a higherlayer protocol.
- Multicast Packets Received The total number of packets received that were directed to a multicast address. Note that this number does not include packets directed to the broadcast address.

- **Broadcast Packets Received** The total number of packets received that were directed to the broadcast address. Note that this does not include multicast packets.
- **Receive Packets Discarded** The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.
- **Octets Transmitted** The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
- Packets Transmitted without Errors The total number of packets transmitted out of the interface.
- **Unicast Packets Transmitted** The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a subnetwork-unicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- Multicast Packets Transmitted The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to a Multicast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- **Broadcast Packets Transmitted** The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested be transmitted to the Broadcast address, including those that were discarded or not sent.
- **Transmit Packets Discarded** The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol. A possible reason for discarding a packet could be to free up buffer space.
- Most Address Entries Ever Used The highest number of Forwarding Database Address Table entries that have been learned by this switch since the most recent reboot.
- Address Entries in Use The number of Learned and static entries in the Forwarding Database Address Table for this switch.
- Maximum VLAN Entries The maximum number of Virtual LANs (VLANs) allowed on this switch.
- Most VLAN Entries Ever Used The largest number of VLANs that have been active on this switch since the last reboot.
- **Static VLAN Entries** The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created statically.
- **Dynamic VLAN Entries** The number of presently active VLAN entries on this switch that have been created by GVRP registration.
- **VLAN Deletes** The number of VLANs on this switch that have been created and then deleted since the last reboot.
- **Time Since Counters Last Cleared** The elapsed time, in days, hours, minutes, and seconds, since the statistics for this switch were last cleared.

#### show mac-addr-table

This command displays the forwarding database entries. These entries are used by the transparent bridging function to determine how to forward a received frame.

Enter all or no parameter to display the entire table. Enter a MAC Address and VLAN ID to display the table entry for the requested MAC address on the specified VLAN. Enter the *count* parameter to view summary information about the forwarding database table. Use the *interface <slot/port>* parameter to view MAC addresses on a specific interface. Use the *vlan <vlan\_id>* parameter to display information about MAC addresses on a specified VLAN.

Format	<pre>show mac-addr-table [{<macaddr> <vlan_id>   all   count   inter-</vlan_id></macaddr></pre>
	face <slot port="">   vlan <vlan_id>}]</vlan_id></slot>

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information displays if you do not enter a parameter, the keyword all, or the MAC address and VLAN ID. If you enter *vlan <vlan\_id>*, only the Mac Address, Interface, and Status fields appear.

- **Mac Address** A unicast MAC address for which the switch has forwarding and or filtering information. The format is 6 or 8 two-digit hexadecimal numbers that are separated by colons, for example 01:23:45:67:89:AB. In an IVL system the MAC address will be displayed as 8 bytes.
- **Interface** The port through which this address was learned.
- Interface Index This object indicates the ifIndex of the interface table entry associated with this port.

**Status** The status of this entry. The meanings of the values are:

*Static*—The value of the corresponding instance was added by the system or a user when a static MAC filter was defined. It cannot be relearned. *Learned*—The value of the corresponding instance was learned by observing the source MAC addresses of incoming traffic, and is currently in use.

*Management*—The value of the corresponding instance (system MAC address) is also the value of an existing instance of dot1dStaticAddress. It is identified with interface 0/1. and is currently used when enabling VLANs for routing.

*Self*—The value of the corresponding instance is the address of one of the switch's physical interfaces (the system's own MAC address).

*GMRP Learned*—The value of the corresponding was learned via GMRP and applies to Multicast.

*Other*—The value of the corresponding instance does not fall into one of the other categories.

If you enter the interface <slot/port> parameter, in addition to the MAC Address and Status fields, the following field appears:

VLAN ID The VLAN on which the MAC address was learned.

The following information displays if you enter the *count* parameter:

- Dynamic Address count Number of MAC addresses in the forwarding database that were automatically learned.
- Static Address (User-defined) count Number of MAC addresses in the forwarding database that were manually entered by a user.
- Total MAC Addresses in use Number of MAC addresses currently in the forwarding database.
- Total MAC Addresses available Number of MAC addresses the forwarding database can handle.

## show running-config

Use this command to display or capture the current setting of different protocol packages supported on the switch. This command displays or captures commands with settings and configurations that differ from the default value. To display or capture the commands with settings and configurations that are equal to the default value, include the [all] option.

NOTE: Show running-config does not display the User Password, even if you set one different from the default.

The output is displayed in script format, which can be used to configure another switch with the same configuration. If the optional <scriptname> is provided with a file name extension of ".scr", the output is redirected to a script file.

- **NOTE:** If you issue the show running-config command from a serial connection, access to the switch through remote connections (such as Telnet) is suspended while the output is being generated and displayed.
- Format show running-config [all | <scriptname>] Mode Privileged EXEC

## show sysinfo

This command displays switch information.

Format	show sysinfo
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Switch Descrip	ption Text used to identify this switch.
System Name	Name used to identify the switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system name, see "snmp-server" on page 318.
System Locati	<b>on</b> Text used to identify the location of the switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see "snmp-server" on page 318.

**System Contact** Text used to identify a contact person for this switch. The factory default is blank. To configure the system location, see "snmp-server" on page 318.

System ObjectID The base object ID for the switch's enterprise MIB.

System Up Time The time in days, hours and minutes since the last switch reboot.

MIBs Supported A list of MIBs supported by this agent.

### show tech-support

Use the show tech-support command to display system and configuration information when you contact technical support. The output of the show tech-support command combines the output of the following commands:

- show version
- show sysinfo
- show port all
- show logging
- show event logshow logging buffered
- show trap log
- show running config

Format show tech-support

Mode Privileged EXEC

#### show nvram-size

Use the show nvram-size command to display NVRAM size information.

Format show nvram-size Mode Global Config

## **Logging Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure system logging, and to view logs and the logging settings.

### logging buffered

This command enables logging to an in-memory log that keeps up to 128 logs.

Default	disabled; critical when enabled
Format	logging buffered
Mode	Global Config

#### no logging buffered

This command disables logging to in-memory log.

Format	no logging buffered
Mode	Global Config

## logging buffered wrap

This command enables wrapping of in-memory logging when the log file reaches full capacity. Otherwise when the log file reaches full capacity, logging stops.

Default	enabled
Format	logging buffered wrap
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no logging buffered wrap

This command disables wrapping of in-memory logging and configures logging to stop when the log file capacity is full.

Format	no logging buffered wrap
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## logging cli-command

This command enables the CLI command logging feature, which enables the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software to log all CLI commands issued on the system.

Default	enabled
Format	logging cli-command
Mode	Global Config

#### no logging cli-command

This command disables the CLI command Logging feature.

Format	no logging cli-command
Mode	Global Config

## logging console

This command enables logging to the console. You can specify the *severitylevel* value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: **emergency** (0), **alert** (1), **critical** (2), **error** (3), **warning** (4), **notice** (5), **info** (6), or **debug** (7).

Default	disabled; critical when enabled
Format	logging console [severitylevel]
Mode	Global Config

#### no logging console

This command disables logging to the console.

Format	no logging console
Mode	Global Config

## logging host

This command enables logging to a host. You can configure up to eight hosts. The *ipaddr* is the IP address of the logging host. The *port* value is a port number from 1 to 65535. You can specify the *severitylevel* value as either an integer from 0 to 7 or symbolically through one of the following keywords: emergency (0), alert (1), critical (2), error (3), warning (4), notice (5), info (6), or debug (7).

Default	port—514 level—critical (2)
Format	<pre>logging host <ipaddr> [<port>] [<severitylevel>]</severitylevel></port></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### logging host remove

This command disables logging to host. See "show logging hosts" on page 251 for a list of host indexes.

Format	logging host remove	<hostindex></hostindex>
Mode	Global Config	

## logging port

This command sets the local port number of the LOG client for logging messages. The *<portid>* can be in the range from 1 to 65535.

Default	514
Format	<pre>logging port <portid></portid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no logging port

This command resets the local logging port to the default.

Format	no logging port
Mode	Global Config

## logging syslog

This command enables syslog logging. The *<portid>* parameter is an integer with a range of 1-65535.

Default	disabled		
Format	logging syslog	[port	<portid>]</portid>
Mode	Global Config		

#### no logging syslog

This command disables syslog logging.

Format	no logging syslog
Mode	Global Config

## show logging

This command displays logging configuration information.

Format	show logging
Mode	Privileged EXEC

Logging Client Local Port Port on the collector/relay to which syslog messages are sent.

CLI Command Logging Shows whether CLI Command logging is enabled.

Console Logging Shows whether console logging is enabled.

**Console Logging Severity Filter** The minimum severity to log to the console log. Messages with an equal or lower numerical severity are logged.

Buffered Logging Shows whether buffered logging is enabled.

Syslog Logging Shows whether syslog logging is enabled.

- Log Messages Received Number of messages received by the log process. This includes messages that are dropped or ignored.
- Log Messages Dropped Number of messages that could not be processed due to error or lack of resources.

Log Messages Relayed Number of messages sent to the collector/relay.

## show logging buffered

This command displays buffered logging (system startup and system operation logs).

Format show logging buffered

Mode Privileged EXEC

Buffered (In-Memory) Logging Shows whether the In-Memory log is enabled or disabled.

**Buffered Logging Wrapping Behavior** The behavior of the In Memory log when faced with a log full situation.

Buffered Log Count The count of valid entries in the buffered log.

## show logging hosts

This command displays all configured logging hosts.

Format	show logging hosts
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Host Index	(Used for deleting hosts)
IP Address	IP address of the logging host.
Severity Level	The minimum severity to log to the specified address. The possible values are emergency (0), alert (1), critical (2), error (3), warning (4), notice (5), info (6), or debug (7).
Port	The server port number, which is the port on the local host from which syslog messages are sent.
Host Status	The state of logging to configured syslog hosts. If the status is disable, no log- ging occurs.

## show logging traplogs

This command displays SNMP trap events and statistics.

Format	show logging traplogs	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Number of Tr	aps Since Last Reset The number of traps since the last boot.	
Trap Log Cap	<b>acity</b> The number of traps the system can retain.	
Number of Tr	<b>aps Since Log Last Viewed</b> The number of new traps since the command was last executed.	
Log	The log number.	
System Time Up How long the system had been running at the time the trap was sent.		
Trap	The text of the trap message.	

## **System Utility and Clear Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to help troubleshoot connectivity issues and to restore various configurations to their factory defaults.

### traceroute

Use the traceroute command to discover the routes that packets actually take when traveling to their destination through the network on a hop-by-hop basis. The *<ipaddr>* value should be a valid IP address. The *[<port>]* value should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0 (zero) to 65535. The optional port parameter is the UDP port used as the destination of packets

sent as part of the traceroute. This port should be an unused port on the destination system. The default value is 33434.

Format	traceroute	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	[ <port>]</port>
Mode	Privileged E	XEC	

## clear config

This command resets the configuration to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. When you issue this command, a prompt appears to confirm that the reset should proceed. When you enter y, you automatically reset the current configuration on the switch to the default values. It does not reset the switch.

Format	clear config
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### clear counters

This command clears the statistics for a specified *<slot/port>*, for all the ports, or for the entire switch based upon the argument.

Format	clear counters	{ <slot port=""></slot>	all}
Mode	Privileged EXEC		

## clear igmpsnooping

This command clears the tables managed by the IGMP Snooping function and attempts to delete these entries from the Multicast Forwarding Database.

Format	clear igmpsnooping
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## clear pass

This command resets all user passwords to the factory defaults without powering off the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the password reset should proceed.

Format	clear pass
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## clear port-channel

This command clears all port-channels (LAGs).

Format	clear port-channel
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## clear traplog

This command clears the trap log.
Format	clear traplog
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## clear vlan

This command resets VLAN configuration parameters to the factory defaults.

Format	clear vlan
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## enable passwd

This command prompts you to change the Privileged EXEC password. Passwords are a maximum of eight alphanumeric characters. The password is case sensitive.

Format	enable passwd	
Mode	User EXEC	

## logout

This command closes the current telnet connection or resets the current serial connection.

NOTE: Save configuration changes before logging out.

Format	logout
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

## ping

This command checks if another computer is on the network and listens for connections. To use this command, configure the switch for network (in-band) connection. The source and target devices must have the ping utility enabled and running on top of TCP/IP. You can ping the switch from any IP workstation the switch is connected to through the default VLAN (VLAN 1), as long as there is a physical path between the switch and the workstation. The terminal interface sends three pings to the target station.

Format	<pre>ping <ipaddr></ipaddr></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

## quit

This command closes the current telnet connection or resets the current serial connection. The system asks you whether to save configuration changes before quitting.

Format quit Modes Privileged EXEC User EXEC

#### reload

This command resets the switch without powering it off. Reset means that all network connections are terminated and the boot code executes. The switch uses the stored configuration to initialize the switch. You are prompted to confirm that the reset should proceed. The LEDs on the switch indicate a successful reset.

Format	reload
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### copy

The copy command uploads and downloads files to and from the switch. You can also use the copy command to manage the dual images (*image1* and *image2*) on the file system. Upload and download files from a server by using TFTP or Xmodem. Format copy <source>

<destination>

Mode Privileged EXEC

Replace the *<source>* and *<destination>* parameters with the options in Table 9. For the *<url>* source or destination, use one of the following values:

{xmodem | tftp://<ipaddr>/<filepath>/<filename>}

For TFTP, the *<ipaddr>* parameter is the IP address of the server, *<filepath>* is the path to the file, and *<filename>* is the name of the file you want to upload or download.

Source	Destination	Description	
nvram:clibanner	<url></url>	Copies the CLI banner to a server.	
nvram:errorlog	<url></url>	Copies the error log file to a server.	
nvram:log	<url></url>	Copies the log file to a server.	
nvram:script <scriptname></scriptname>	<url></url>	Copies a specified configuration script file to a server.	
nvram:startup-con- fig	<url></url>	Copies the startup configuration to a server.	
nvram:traplog	<url></url>	Copies the trap log file to a server.	
system:running-con- fig	nvram:startup-con- fig	Saves the running configuration to nvram.	
<url></url>	nvram:clibanner	Downloads the CLI banner to the system.	
<url></url>	nvram:script <destfilename></destfilename>	Downloads a configuration script file to the system. During the download of a configuration script, the copy command validates the script. In case of any error, the command lists all the lines at the end of the validation process and prompts you to confirm before copying the script file.	

#### **Table 9.** Copy Parameters

Source	Destination	Description
<url></url>	nvram:sshkey-dsa	Downloads an SSH key file. For more information, see "Secure Shell (SSH) Command" on page 307.
<url></url>	nvram:sshkey-rsal	Downloads an SSH key file.
<url></url>	nvram:sshkey-rsa2	Downloads an SSH key file.
<url></url>	nvram:sslpem-dhweak	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certif- icate.
<url></url>	nvram:sslpem- dhstrong	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certif- icate.
<url></url>	nvram:sslpem-root	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certif- icate. For more information, see "Hyper- text Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands" on page 309.
<url></url>	nvram:sslpem-server	Downloads an HTTP secure-server certif- icate.
<url></url>	nvram:startup-con- fig	Downloads the startup configuration file to the system.
<url></url>	nvram:system-image	Downloads a code image to the system.
<url></url>	{image1   image2}	Download an image from the remote server to either image.
{image1   image2}	<url></url>	Upload either image to the remote server.
image1	image2	Copy image1 to image2.
image2	image1	Copy image2 to image1.

#### Table 9. Copy Parameters

# Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to automatically configure the Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) commands, and the time zone and daylight savings time commands.

# sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast clients in seconds as a power of two where *<poll-interval>* can be a value from 6 to 16.

Default	6
Format	<pre>sntp broadcast client poll-interval <poll-interval></poll-interval></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp broadcast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP broadcast client back to the default value.

Format	no sntp broadcast client poll-interval
Mode	Global Config

## sntp client mode

This command enables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode and may set the mode to either broadcast or unicast.

Default	disabled			
Format	<pre>sntp client mode [broadcast   unicast]</pre>			
Mode	Global Config			

#### no sntp client mode

This command disables Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) client mode.

Format.	no	$\mathtt{sntp}$	client	mode
Mode	Glo	bal C	onfig	

## sntp client port

This command sets the SNTP client port id to a value from 1-65535.

Default	123
Format	<pre>sntp client port <portid></portid></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp client port

This command resets the SNTP client port back to its default value.

Format.	no	sntp	client	port
Mode	Glo	obal C	onfig	

## sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command sets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients in seconds as a power of two where <poll-interval> can be a value from 6 to 16.

Default	6
Format	<pre>sntp unicast client poll-interval <poll-interval></poll-interval></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp unicast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Formatno sntp unicast client poll-intervalModeGlobal Config

## sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command will set the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients in seconds to a value from 1-30.

Default	5
Format	<pre>sntp unicast client poll-timeout <poll-timeout></poll-timeout></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp unicast client poll-timeout

This command will reset the poll timeout for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Formatno sntp unicast client poll-timeoutModeGlobal Config

## sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will set the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to a value from 0 to 10.

Default	1
Format	<pre>sntp unicast client poll-retry <poll-retry></poll-retry></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp unicast client poll-retry

This command will reset the poll retry for SNTP unicast clients to its default value.

Formatno sntp unicast client poll-retryModeGlobal Config

## sntp multicast client poll-interval

This command will set the poll interval for SNTP multicast clients in seconds as a power of two where *<poll-interval>* can be a value from 6 to 16.

Default	6
Format	<pre>sntp multicast client poll-interval <poll-interval></poll-interval></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp multicast client poll-interval

This command resets the poll interval for SNTP multicast clients to its default value.

Format	no sntp multicast client poll-interval
Mode	Global Config

#### sntp server

This command configures an SNTP server (a maximum of three). The optional priority can be a value of 1-3, the version a value of 1-4, and the port id a value of 1-65535.

Format	<pre>sntp server <ipaddress> [<priority> [<version> [<portid>]]]</portid></version></priority></ipaddress></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no sntp server

This command deletes an server from the configured SNTP servers.

Format	no sntp server	remove	<ipaddress></ipaddress>
Mode	Global Config		

## show sntp

This command is used to display SNTP settings and status.

Format.	show sntp
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Last Update T	ime Time of last clock update.
Last Attempt	Time Time of last transmit query (in unicast mode).
Last Attempt	<b>Status</b> Status of the last SNTP request (in unicast mode) or unsolicited message (in broadcast mode).
Broadcast Cou	<b>int</b> Current number of unsolicited broadcast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot.
Multicast Cou	<b>nt</b> Current number of unsolicited multicast messages that have been received

Multicast Count Current number of unsolicited multicast messages that have been received and processed by the SNTP client since last reboot

## show sntp client

This command is used to display SNTP client settings.

Format show sntp client

Mode Privileged EXEC

Client Supported Modes Supported SNTP Modes (Broadcast, Unicast, or Multicast).

SNTP Version The highest SNTP version the client supports

Port SNTP Client Port

Client Mode Configured SNTP Client Mode

## show sntp server

This command is used to display SNTP server settings and configured servers.

Format	show sntp server
Mode	Privileged EXEC

258 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Server IP Address IP address of configured SNTP Server Server Type Address Type of Server. Server Stratum Claimed stratum of the server for the last received valid packet. Server Reference ID Reference clock identifier of the server for the last received valid packet. Server Mode SNTP Server mode. Server Maximum Entries Total number of SNTP Servers allowed. Server Current Entries Total number of SNTP configured. For each configured server: **IP Address** IP address of configured SNTP Server. Address Type Address Type of configured SNTP server. **Priority** IP priority type of the configured server. Version SNTP Version number of the server. The protocol version used to query the server in unicast mode. Port Server Port Number Last Attempt Time Last server attempt time for the specified server. Last Update Status Last server attempt status for the server. Total Unicast Requests Number of requests to the server. Failed Unicast Requests Number of failed requests from server.

# Time Zone and Daylight Savings Time Commands

## clock timezone

This command configures the timezone by specifying an offset from the Coordinated Universal Time (UTC), which is retreived from the SNTP server.

Default none	
Format clock	timezone [ <offset>] [minutes <min>] [zone <acronym>]</acronym></min></offset>
Mode Global C	Config
offset	Replace $$ with the number of hours your time zone differs from the UTC time, in the range $-12$ to 13. A negative value indicates that the time zone later than the UTC, and a positive value indicates a time zone that is earlier than the UTC.
minutes	Replace <i><minutes></minutes></i> with the number of minutes your time zone differs from the UTC, in addition to the offset, in the range -59 to +59.
zone <zone></zone>	Replace <i><zone></zone></i> with an acronym for the time zone.
	The following example configures the time zone to 5 hours and 30 minutes earlier than UTC, and names it <i>IST</i> . clock timezone offset 5 minutes 30 date zone IST

## clock summer-time date

This command configures daylight savings time parameters, which adjust the time by a specified amount between the specified dates and times

Default	none
Format	<b>clock summer-time date</b> <i>clock summer-time date <starting dd="" i="" month="" yyyy<=""> <i>hh:mm&gt; <ending dd="" hh:mm="" month="" yyyy=""> [offset <offset>] [zone <zone>]</zone></offset></ending></i></starting></i>
Mode	Global Config
	Replace the values as follows:
	month
	Replace <i><starting< i=""> <i>month&gt;</i> and <i><ending< i=""> <i>month&gt;</i> with the first three letters of the month (i.e., <i>jan</i>, <i>feb</i>, <i>mar</i>, etc.). Do not enter the words <i>starting</i> or <i>ending</i>.</ending<></i></starting<></i>
	dd
	Day of month in the range 1 to 31.
	уууу
	Year in four characters
	hh
	Hours in the range 0 to 24
	mm
	Minutes in the range 0 to 59
	offset <offset></offset>
	Replace <i><offset></offset></i> with the amount of time the clock is moved forward on the starting date and backward on the ending date.
	zone <zone></zone>
	Replace <i><zone></zone></i> with an acronym for the time zone during daylight savings time.
	The following example configures daylight savings time to begin at midnight on March 8, 2009 at 2:00 AM, and end on November 1, 2009 at 2:00 AM. It sets the clock back 1 hour and names the time zone PDT (e.g., Pacific Day- light Time)
	clock summer-time date mar 8 2009 02:00 nov 1 2009 2:00 offset 60 zone PDT

# **DHCP Server Commands**

This section describes the commands you to configure the DHCP server settings for the switch. DHCP uses UDP as its transport protocol and supports a number of features that facilitate in administration address allocations.

## ip dhcp pool

This command configures a DHCP address pool name on a DHCP server and enters DHCP pool configuration mode.

Default	none
Format	<pre>ip dhcp pool <name></name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip dhcp pool

This command removes the DHCP address pool. The name should be previously configured pool name.

Format	<pre>no ip dhcp pool <name></name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

## client-identifier

This command specifies the unique identifier for a DHCP client. Unique-identifier is a valid notation in hexadecimal format. In some systems, such as Microsoft DHCP clients, the client identifier is required instead of hardware addresses. The unique-identifier is a concatenation of the media type and the MAC address. For example, the Microsoft client identifier for Ethernet address c819.2488.f177 is 01c8.1924.88f1.77 where 01 represents the Ethernet media type. For more information, refer to the "Address Resolution Protocol Parameters" section of RFC 1700, Assigned Numbers for a list of media type codes.

Default	none	
Format	client-identifier	<uniqueidentifier></uniqueidentifier>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config	

#### no client-identifier

This command deletes the client identifier.

Format	no client-identifier
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### client-name

This command specifies the name for a DHCP client. Name is a string consisting of standard ASCII characters.

Default	none
Format	<pre>client-name <name></name></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no client-name

This command removes the client name.

Format	no client-name
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## default-router

This command specifies the default router list for a DHCP client. {*address1*, *address2... address8*} are valid IP addresses, each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default	none
Format	<pre>default-router <address1> [<address2><address8>]</address8></address2></address1></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no default-router

This command removes the default router list.

Format	no default-router
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## dns-server

This command specifies the IP servers available to a DHCP client. Address parameters are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default	none
Format	<pre>dns-server <address1> [<address2><address8>]</address8></address2></address1></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no dns-server

This command removes the DNS Server list.

Format	no dns-server
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### hardware-address

This command specifies the hardware address of a DHCP client. Hardware-address is the MAC address of the hardware platform of the client consisting of 6 bytes in dotted hexadecimal format. Type indicates the protocol of the hardware platform. It is 1 for 10 MB Ethernet and 6 for IEEE 802.

Default	ethernet		
Format	hardware-address	<hardwareaddress></hardwareaddress>	<type></type>

Mode	DHCP Pool Config
------	------------------

#### no hardware-address

This command removes the hardware address of the DHCP client.

Format	no hardware-address
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### host

This command specifies the IP address and network mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client. Address and Mask are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32

Default	none
Format	<pre>host <address> [{<mask>   <prefix-length>}]</prefix-length></mask></address></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no host

This command removes the IP address of the DHCP client.

Format	no host
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### lease

This command configures the duration of the lease for an IP address that is assigned from a DHCP server to a DHCP client. The overall lease time should be between 1-86400 minutes. If you specify *infinite*, the lease is set for 60 days. You can also specify a lease duration. *Days* is an integer from 0 to 59. *Hours* is an integer from 0 to 1439. *Minutes* is an integer from 0 to 86399.

Default	1 (day)
Format	<pre>lease [{<days> [<hours>] [<minutes>]   infinite}]</minutes></hours></days></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no lease

This command restores the default value of the lease time for DHCP Server.

Format	no lease
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## network (DHCP Pool Config)

Use this command to configure the subnet number and mask for a DHCP address pool on the server. Network-number is a valid IP address, made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to

255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid. Mask is the IP subnet mask for the specified address pool. The prefix-length is an integer from 0 to 32.

Default	none
Format	<pre>network <networknumber> [{<mask>   <prefixlength>}]</prefixlength></mask></networknumber></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no network

This command removes the subnet number and mask.

Format	no network
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## bootfile

The command specifies the name of the default boot image for a DHCP client. The *<filename>* specifies the boot image file.

Format	bootfile	<filename></filename>
Mode	DHCP Poo	ol Config

#### no bootfile

This command deletes the boot image name.

Format	no bootfile
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### domain-name

This command specifies the domain name for a DHCP client. The *<domain>* specifies the domain name string of the client.

Default.	none
Format.	<pre>domain-name <domain></domain></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no domain-name

This command removes the domain name.

Format	no domain-name
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### netbios-name-server

This command configures NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) name servers that are available to DHCP clients.

One IP address is required, although one can specify up to eight addresses in one command line. Servers are listed in order of preference (address1 is the most preferred server, address2 is the next most preferred server, and so on).

#### NetBIOS Name Snooping

If a Windows client is associated with a managed DWL-8600AP or DWL-x500APs, then the switch displays the NetBIOS Name of the client on the CLI, Web, and SNMP. The AP snoops the client NetBIOS name and sends it to the switch.

A summary command is defined to show the associated client and the client's NetBIOS name. If the NetBIOS name is not detected for the associated client then the NetBIOS name field is blank.

The Wireless System supports detection of NetBIOS names only when NetBIOS protocol runs over IPv4. The NetBIOS snooping feature is always enabled when the AP is in managed mode. When AP is in stand-alone mode, it does not execute the NetBIOS snooping code. The NetBIOS snooping works in any data forwarding mode including tunneling mode. As a Windows-based client announces its NetBIOS name periodically after it is powered up, sometimes it may take up to 10 minutes for the AP to learn the client's NetBIOS name after the client associates with the AP.

Default	none
Format	<pre>netbios-name-server <address> [<address2><address8>]</address8></address2></address></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no netbios-name-server

This command removes the NetBIOS name server list.

Format	no netbios-name-server
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### netbios-node-type

The command configures the NetBIOS node type for Microsoft Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) clients.type Specifies the NetBIOS node type. Valid types are:

- b-node—Broadcast
- p-node—Peer-to-peer
- m-node—Mixed
- h-node—Hybrid (recommended)

Default	none
Format	<pre>netbios-node-type <type></type></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no netbios-node-type

This command removes the NetBIOS node Type.

Format no netbios-node-type

Mode	DHCP Pool Config
NIUUE	DITCE FOULCOINTS

#### next-server

This command configures the next server in the boot process of a DHCP client. The *address* parameter is the IP address of the next server in the boot process, which is typically a TFTP server.

Default	inbound interface helper addresses
Format	<b>next-server</b> <address></address>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no next-server

This command removes the boot server list.

Format	no next-server
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## option

The option command configures DHCP Server options. The *code>* parameter specifies the DHCP option code and ranges from 1-254. The *cascii string>* parameter specifies an NVT ASCII character string. ASCII character strings that contain white space must be delimited by quotation marks. The *hex cstring>* parameter specifies hexadecimal data. In hexadecimal, character strings are two hexadecimal digits. You can separate each byte by a period (for example, a3.4f.22.0c), colon (for example, a3:4f:22:0c), or white space (for example, a3 4f 22 0c).

Default	none
Format	<pre>option <code> {ascii string   hex <string1>  [<string2><string8>]   ip <address1>  [<address2><address8>] }</address8></address2></address1></string8></string2></string1></code></pre>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

#### no option

This command removes the DHCP Server options. The *<code>* parameter specifies the DHCP option code.

Format	no option <code></code>
Mode	DHCP Pool Config

## ip dhcp excluded-address

This command specifies the IP addresses that a DHCP server should not assign to DHCP clients. Low-address and high-address are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Default none

Format	ip dhcp excluded-address	<lowaddress></lowaddress>	[highaddress]
Mode	Global Config		

#### no ip dhcp excluded-address

This command removes the excluded IP addresses for a DHCP client. Low-address and highaddress are valid IP addresses; each made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Formatno ip dhcp excluded-address <lowaddress> [highaddress]ModeGlobal Config

## ip dhcp ping packets

Use this command to specify the number, in a range from 2-10, of packets a DHCP server sends to a pool address as part of a ping operation. By default the number of packets sent to a pool address is 2, which is the smallest allowed number when sending packets. Setting the number of packets to 0 disables this command.

Default	2
Format	<pre>ip dhcp ping packets &lt;0,2-10&gt;</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip dhcp ping packets

This command prevents the server from pinging pool addresses and sets the number of packets to 0.

Default	0
Format	no ip dhcp ping packets
Mode	Global Config

## service dhcp

This command enables the DHCP server.

Default	disabled
Format	service dhcp
Mode	Global Config

no service dhcp

This command disables the DHCP server.

Format	no service dhcp
Mode	Global Config

## ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command enables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The addresses are from the automatic address pool.

Default	disabled
Format	ip dhcp bootp automatic
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip dhcp bootp automatic

This command disables the allocation of the addresses to the bootp client. The address are from the automatic address pool.

Format	no ip dhcp bootp automati	C
Mode	Global Config	

## ip dhcp conflict logging

This command enables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Default	enabled
Format	ip dhcp conflict logging
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip dhcp conflict logging

This command disables conflict logging on DHCP server.

Format	no i	ip dh	ıcp	conflict	logging
Mode	Gloł	bal C	onfig	g	

## clear ip dhcp binding

This command deletes an automatic address binding from the DHCP server database. If "\*" is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are deleted. *<address>* is a valid IP address made up of four decimal bytes ranging from 0 to 255. IP address 0.0.0.0 is invalid.

Format	<pre>clear ip dhcp binding {<address>  </address></pre>	*}
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

## clear ip dhcp server statistics

This command clears DHCP server statistics counters.

Formatclear ip dhcp server statisticsModePrivileged EXEC

## clear ip dhcp conflict

The command is used to clear an address conflict from the DHCP Server database. The server detects conflicts using a ping. DHCP server clears all conflicts If the asterisk (\*) character is used as the address parameter.

Default	none	
Format	<pre>clear ip dhcp conflict {<address>   *}</address></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

## show ip dhcp binding

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Format	<pre>show ip dhcp binding [<address>]</address></pre>	
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
IP address	The IP address of the client.	
Hardware Address The MAC Address or the client identifier.		
<b>Lease expiration</b> The lease expiration time of the IP address assigned to the client.		

**Type** The manner in which IP address was assigned to the client.

## show ip dhcp global configuration

This command displays address bindings for the specific IP address on the DHCP server. If no IP address is specified, the bindings corresponding to all the addresses are displayed.

Formatshow ip dhcp global configurationModesPrivileged EXEC

User EXEC

Service DHCP The field to display the status of dhcp protocol.

Number of Ping Packets The maximum number of Ping Packets that will be sent to verify that an ip address id not already assigned.

Conflict Logging Shows whether conflict logging is enabled or disabled.

BootP Automatic Shows whether BootP for dynamic pools is enabled or disabled.

## show ip dhcp pool configuration

This command displays pool configuration. If **all** is specified, configuration for all the pools is displayed.

Format	<pre>show ip dhcp pool configuration {<name>   all}</name></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
Pool Name	The name of the configured pool.

**Pool Type** The pool type. Lease Time The lease expiration time of the IP address assigned to the client. **DNS Servers** The list of DNS servers available to the DHCP client **Default Routers** The list of the default routers available to the DHCP client The following additional field is displayed for Dynamic pool type: Network The network number and the mask for the DHCP address pool. The following additional fields are displayed for Manual pool type: The name of a DHCP client. Client Name Client Identifier The unique identifier of a DHCP client. Hardware Address The hardware address of a DHCP client. Hardware Address Type The protocol of the hardware platform. Host The IP address and the mask for a manual binding to a DHCP client.

## show ip dhcp server statistics

This command displays DHCP server statistics.

Format show ip dhcp server statistics Modes Privileged EXEC User EXEC

Automatic Bindings The number of IP addresses that have been automatically mapped to the MAC addresses of hosts that are found in the DHCP database.

Expired Bindings The number of expired leases.

Malformed Bindings The number of truncated or corrupted messages that were received by the DHCP server.

Message Received:

DHCP DISCOVER The number of DHCPDISCOVER messages the server has received.

DHCP REQUEST The number of DHCPREQUEST messages the server has received.

DHCP DECLINE The number of DHCPDECLINE messages the server has received.

DHCP RELEASE The number of DHCPRELEASE messages the server has received.

**DHCP INFORM** The number of DHCPINFORM messages the server has received.

Message Sent:

DHCP OFFER The number of DHCPOFFER messages the server sent.

**DHCP ACK** The number of DHCPACK messages the server sent.

DHCP NACK The number of DHCPNACK messages the server sent.

## show ip dhcp conflict

This command displays address conflicts logged by the DHCP Server. If no IP address is specified, all the conflicting addresses are displayed.

Format	<pre>show ip dhcp conflict [<ip-address>]</ip-address></pre>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC
IP address	The IP address of the host as recorded on the DHCP server.
<b>Detection Method</b> The manner in which the IP address of the hosts were found on the DHCP Server	

Detection time The time when the conflict was found.

# **DHCP Filtering**

You can configure the DHCP Filtering feature as a security measure against unauthorized DHCP servers. DHCP filtering works by allowing you to configure each port as either a trusted port or an untrusted port. To optimize the DHCP filtering feature, configure the port that is connected to an authorized DHCP server on your network as a trusted port. Any DHCP responses received on a trusted port are forwarded. Make sure that all other ports are untrusted so that any DHCP (or BootP) responses received are discarded.

You can configure DHCP filtering on physical ports and LAGs. DHCP filtering is not operable on VLAN interfaces.

## ip dhcp filtering

This command enables DHCP filtering globally.

Default	disabled
Format	ip dhcp filtering
Mode	Global Config

#### no ip dhcp filtering

This command disables DHCP filtering.

Format	no ip dhcp filtering
Mode	Global Config

## ip dhcp filtering trust

This command configures an interface as trusted.

Default	untrusted
Format	ip dhcp filtering trust
Mode	Interface Config

## no ip dhcp filtering trust

This command returns an interface to the default value for DHCP filtering.

Format	no ip dhcp filtering trus	st
Mode	Interface Config	

# show ip dhcp filtering

This command displays the DHCP filtering configuration.

Format	show ip dhcp filtering
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Interface	The interface by slot/port.
Trusted	Indicates whether the interface is trusted or untrusted.

# 6

# **Quality of Service (QoS) Commands**

This chapter describes the Quality of Service (QoS) commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System CLI.

The QoS Commands chapter contains the following sections:

- "Class of Service (CoS) Commands" on page 273
- "Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Commands" on page 277
- "DiffServ Class Commands" on page 279
- "DiffServ Policy Commands" on page 283
- "DiffServ Service Commands" on page 287
- "DiffServ Show Commands" on page 288
- "MAC Access Control List (ACL) Commands" on page 292
- "IP Access Control List (ACL) Commands" on page 295

The commands in this chapter are in one of two functional groups:

- Configuration Commands are used to configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command there is a show command that will display the configuration setting.
- Show commands are used to display device settings, statistics and other information.

# **Class of Service (CoS) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view Class of Service (CoS) settings for the switch. The commands in this section allow you to control the priority and transmission rate of traffic.

**NOTE:** Commands you issue in the Interface Config mode only affect a single interface. Commands you issue in the Global Config mode affect all interfaces.

## classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps an 802.1p priority to an internal traffic class. The *<userpriority>* values can range from 0-7. The *<trafficclass>* values range from 0-7. For more information about 802.1p priority, see "Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands" on page 63.

Format classofservice dotlp-mapping <userpriority> <trafficclass>

Modes	Global Config	
	Interface Config	

#### no classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command maps each 802.1p priority to its default internal traffic class value.

Format	no classofservice dot1p-mapping
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

## classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps an IP DSCP value to an internal traffic class. The *<ipdscp>* value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

The <trafficclass> values can range from 0-7.

Format	classofservice	ip-dscp-mapping	<ipdscp></ipdscp>	<trafficclass></trafficclass>
Mode	Global Config			

#### no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command maps each IP DSCP value to its default internal traffic class value.

Format no classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

## Mode Global Config

## classofservice trust

This command sets the class of service trust mode of an interface. You can set the mode to trust one of the Dot1p (802.1p), IP DSCP, or IP Precedence packet markings. You can also set the interface mode to untrusted. If you configure an interface to use Dot1p, the mode does not appear in the output of the show running config command because Dot1p is the default.

**NOTE:** The classofservice trust dot1p command will not be supported in future releases of the software because Dot1p is the default value. Use the no classofservice trust command to set the mode to the default value.

Default	dot1p
Format	<b>classofservice trust</b> {dot1p   ip-dscp   ip-precedence   untrusted}
Mode	Global Config Interface Config

#### no classofservice trust

This command sets the interface mode to the default value.

Format no classofservice trust

Modes Global Config Interface Config

#### cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command specifies the minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for each interface queue. The switch supports eight queues per interface (queue 0 through queue 7). A value from 0-100 (percentage of link rate) must be specified for each supported queue, with 0 indicating no guaranteed minimum bandwidth. The sum of all values entered must not exceed 100.

Format	cos-queue min-bandwidth	<bw-0></bw-0>	<bw-1></bw-1>	<bw-7></bw-7>
Modes	Global Config			
	Interface Config			

#### no cos-queue min-bandwidth

This command restores the default for each queue's minimum bandwidth value.

Format	no cos-queue min-bandwidth
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

#### cos-queue strict

This command activates the strict priority scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format	<pre>cos-queue strict <queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> <queue-id-7>]</queue-id-7></queue-id-2></queue-id-1></pre>
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

#### no cos-queue strict

This command restores the default weighted scheduler mode for each specified queue.

Format	<pre>no cos-queue strict <queue-id-1> [<queue-id-2> <queue-id-7>]</queue-id-7></queue-id-2></queue-id-1></pre>
Modes	Global Config Interface Config

## traffic-shape

This command specifies the maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. Also known as rate shaping, traffic shaping has the effect of smoothing temporary traffic bursts over time so that the transmitted traffic rate is bounded.

Format	traffic-shape $<\!\!bw\!\!>$
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

#### no traffic-shape

This command restores the interface shaping rate to the default value.

Format	no traffic-shape
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

## show classofservice dot1p-mapping

This command displays the current Dot1p (802.1p) priority mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The *<slot/port>* parameter is optional. If specified, the 802.1p mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed. For more information, see "Provisioning (IEEE 802.1p) Commands" on page 63.

Format	<pre>show classofservice dot1p-mapping [<slot port="">]</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
The following i	nformation is repeated for each user priority.
User Priority	The 802.1p user priority value.
Traffic Class	The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the user priority value is mapped.

## show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping

This command displays the current IP Precedence mapping to internal traffic classes for a specific interface. The slot/port parameter is optional. If specified, the IP Precedence mapping table of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping [<slot/port>]

Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

IP Precedence The IP Precedence value.

**Traffic Class** The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP Precedence value is mapped.

## show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping

This command displays the current IP DSCP mapping to internal traffic classes for the global configuration settings.

Formatshow classofservice ip-dscp-mappingModePrivileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each user priority.

**IP DSCP** The IP DSCP value.

**Traffic Class** The traffic class internal queue identifier to which the IP DSCP value is mapped.

#### show classofservice trust

This command displays the current trust mode setting for a specific interface. The <slot/ port> parameter is optional. If you specify an interface, the command displays the port trust mode of the interface. If you do not specify an interface, the command displays the most recent global configuration settings.

**Format** show classofservice trust [<slot/port>]

Mode Privileged EXEC

- **Non-IP Traffic Class** The traffic class used for non-IP traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to trust IP Precedence or IP DSCP.
- **Untrusted Traffic Class** The traffic class used for all untrusted traffic. This is only displayed when the COS trust mode is set to 'untrusted'.

#### show interfaces cos-queue

This command displays the class-of-service queue configuration for the specified interface. The slot/port parameter is optional. If specified, the class-of-service queue configuration of the interface is displayed. If omitted, the most recent global configuration settings are displayed.

Format	<pre>show interfaces cos-queue [<slot port="">]</slot></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
Queue Id	An interface supports queues numbered 0 to 7.	
Minimum Ban	<b>dwidth</b> The minimum transmission bandwidth guarantee for the queue, expressed as a percentage. A value of 0 means bandwidth is not guaranteed and the queue operates using best-effort. This is a configured value.	
Scheduler Type	e Indicates whether this queue is scheduled for transmission using a strict pri- ority or a weighted scheme. This is a configured value.	
Queue Manage	ement Type The queue depth management technique used for this queue (tail drop).	
If you specify the interface, the command also displays the following information.		
Interface	The slot/port of the interface. If displaying the global configuration, this output line is replaced with a Global Config indication.	
<b>Interface Shaping Rate</b> The maximum transmission bandwidth limit for the interface as a whole. It is independent of any per-queue maximum bandwidth value(s) in effect for the interface. This is a configured value.		

# **Differentiated Services (DiffServ) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure QOS Differentiated Services (DiffServ).

You configure DiffServ in several stages by specifying three DiffServ components:

- 1. Class
  - Creating and deleting classes.
  - Defining match criteria for a class.
- 2. Policy
  - Creating and deleting policies
  - Associating classes with a policy
  - Defining policy statements for a policy/class combination
- 3. Service
  - Adding and removing a policy to/from an inbound interface

The DiffServ class defines the packet filtering criteria. The attributes of a DiffServ policy define the way the switch processes packets. You can define policy attributes on a per-class instance basis. The switch applies these attributes when a match occurs.

Packet processing begins when the switch tests the match criteria for a packet. The switch applies a policy to a packet when it finds a class match within that policy.

The following rules apply when you create a DiffServ class:

- Each class can contain a maximum of one referenced (nested) class
- Class definitions do not support hierarchical service policies

A given class definition can contain a maximum of one reference to another class. You can combine the reference with other match criteria. The referenced class is truly a reference and not a copy since additions to a referenced class affect all classes that reference it. Changes to any class definition currently referenced by any other class must result in valid class definitions for all derived classes, otherwise the switch rejects the change. You can remove a class reference from a class definition.

The only way to remove an individual match criterion from an existing class definition is to delete the class and re-create it.

**NOTE:** The mark possibilities for policing include CoS, IP DSCP, and IP Precedence. While the latter two are only meaningful for IP packet types, CoS marking is allowed for both IP and non-IP packets, since it updates the 802.1p user priority field contained in the VLAN tag of the layer 2 packet header.

NOTE: Traffic to be processed by the DiffServ feature requires an IP header.

## diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to active. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, Diffserv services are activated.

Format diffserv Mode Global Config

#### no diffserv

This command sets the DiffServ operational mode to inactive. While disabled, the DiffServ configuration is retained and can be changed, but it is not activated. When enabled, Diffserv services are activated.

Format no diffserv Mode Global Config

# **DiffServ Class Commands**

Use the DiffServ class commands to define traffic classification. To classify traffic, you specify Behavior Aggregate (BA), based on DSCP and Multi-Field (MF) classes of traffic (name, match criteria)

This set of commands consists of class creation/deletion and matching, with the class match commands specifying Layer 3, Layer 2, and general match criteria. The class match criteria are also known as class rules, with a class definition consisting of one or more rules to identify the traffic that belongs to the class.

**NOTE:** Once you create a class match criterion for a class, you cannot change or delete the criterion. To change or delete a class match criterion, you must delete and re-create the entire class.

The CLI command root is class-map.

#### class-map

This command defines a DiffServ class of type match-all. When used without any match condition, this command enters the class-map mode. The *<class-map-name>* is a case sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying an existing DiffServ class.

NOTE: The class-map-name 'default' is reserved and must not be used.

The class type of match-all indicates all of the individual match conditions must be true for a packet to be considered a member of the class.

**NOTE:** The CLI mode is changed to Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Formatclass-map match-all <class-map-name>ModeGlobal Config

#### no class-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ class. The *<class-map-name>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class (The class name 'default' is reserved and is not allowed here). This command may be issued at any time; if the class is currently referenced by one or more policies or by any other class, the delete action fails.

Format no class-map <class-map-name>

Mode Global Config

#### class-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ class. The *<class-map-name>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The *<new-class-map-name>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the class (The *<class-map-name>* 'default' is reserved and must not be used here).

Default	none
Format	<pre>class-map rename <class-map-name> <new-class-map-name></new-class-map-name></class-map-name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

## match any

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition whereby all packets are considered to belong to the class.

Default	none
Format	match any
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match class-map

This command adds to the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The *<refclassname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition. There is no default value.

Format	match class-map	<refclassname></refclassname>
Mode	Class-Map Config	

#### NOTE:

- The parameters <refclassname> and <class-map-name> can not be the same.
- Only one other class may be referenced by a class.
- Any attempts to delete the <refclassname> class while the class is still referenced by any <class-map-name> fails.
- The combined match criteria of *<class-map-name>* and *<refclassname>* must be an allowed combination based on the class type.
- Any subsequent changes to the *<refclassname>* class match criteria must maintain this validity, or the change attempt fails.
- The total number of class rules formed by the complete reference class chain (including both predecessor and successor classes) must not exceed six rules per class or 192 total rules. In some cases, each removal of a refclass rule reduces the maximum number of available rules in the class definition by one.

#### no match class-map

This command removes from the specified class definition the set of match conditions defined for another class. The *<refclassname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

Format	no match	class-map	<refclassname></refclassname>
Mode	Class-Map	o Config	

## match dstip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination IP address of a packet. The *<ipaddr>* parameter specifies an IP address, and *<ippmask>* specifies a subnet mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match dstip <ipaddr> <ipmask></ipmask></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match dstl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the destination layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation. To specify the match condition as a single keyword, the value for *<portkey>* is one of the supported port name keywords. The currently supported *<portkey>* values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, fttp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number. To specify the match condition using a numeric notation, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match dstl4port {<portkey> / &lt;0-65535&gt;}</portkey></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match ip dscp

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order six bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order two bits are not checked).

The *<dscpva1>* value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

**NOTE:** The ip dscp, ip precedence, and ip tos match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match ip dscp <dscpval></dscpval></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match ip precedence

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Precedence field in a packet, which is defined as the high-order three bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header (the low-order five bits are not checked). The precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

**NOTE:** The IP DSCP, IP Precedence, and IP ToS match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match ip precedence &lt;0-7&gt;</pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match ip tos

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP TOS field in a packet, which is defined as all eight bits of the Service Type octet in the IP header. The value of *<tosbits>* is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The *value* of *<tosmask>* is a two-digit hexadecimal number from 00 to ff. The *value* of *<tosmask>* denotes the bit positions in *<tosbits>* that are used for comparison against the IP TOS field in a packet. For example, to check for an IP TOS value having bits 7 and 5 set and bit 1 clear, where bit 7 is most significant, use a *<tosbits>* value of a0 (hex) and a *<tosmask>* of a2 (hex).

- **NOTE:** The IP DSCP, IP Precedence, and IP ToS match conditions are alternative ways to specify a match criterion for the same Service Type field in the IP header, but with a slightly different user notation.
- **NOTE:** This "free form" version of the IP DSCP/Precedence/TOS match specification gives the user complete control when specifying which bits of the IP Service Type field are checked.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match ip tos <tosbits> <tosmask></tosmask></tosbits></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match protocol

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the value of the IP Protocol field in a packet using a single keyword notation or a numeric value notation.

To specify the match condition using a single keyword notation, the value for <protocolname> is one of the supported protocol name keywords. The currently supported values are: *icmp*, *igmp*, *ip*, *tcp*, *udp*. A value of *ip* matches all protocol number values.

To specify the match condition using a numeric value notation, the protocol number is a standard value assigned by IANA and is interpreted as an integer from 0 to 255.

**NOTE:** This command does not validate the protocol number value against the current list defined by IANA.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match protocol {<protocol-name>   &lt;0-255&gt;}</protocol-name></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

## match srcip

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source IP address of a packet. The *<ipaddr>* parameter specifies an IP address. The *<ipmask>* parameter specifies an IP address bit mask and must consist of a contiguous set of leading 1 bits.

Default	none			
Format	match	srcip	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	<ipmask></ipmask>
Mode	Class-l	Map Co	onfig	

#### match srcl4port

This command adds to the specified class definition a match condition based on the source layer 4 port of a packet using a single keyword or numeric notation. To specify the match condition as a single keyword notation, the value for *<portkey>* is one of the supported port name keywords (listed below). The currently supported *<portkey>* values are: domain, echo, ftp, ftpdata, http, smtp, snmp, telnet, tftp, www. Each of these translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.

To specify the match condition as a numeric value, one layer 4 port number is required. The port number is an integer from 0 to 65535.

Default	none
Format	<pre>match srcl4port {<portkey>   &lt;0-65535&gt;}</portkey></pre>
Mode	Class-Map Config

# **DiffServ Policy Commands**

Use the DiffServ policy commands to specify traffic conditioning actions, such as policing and marking, to apply to traffic classes

Use the policy commands to associate a traffic class that you define by using the class command set with one or more QoS policy attributes. Assign the class/policy association to an interface to form a service. Specify the policy name when you create the policy.

Each traffic class defines a particular treatment for packets that match the class definition. You can associate multiple traffic classes with a single policy. When a packet satisfies the conditions of more than one class, preference is based on the order in which you add the classes to the policy. The first class you add has the highest precedence.

This set of commands consists of policy creation/deletion, class addition/removal, and individual policy attributes.

**NOTE:** The only way to remove an individual policy attribute from a class instance within a policy is to remove the class instance and re-add it to the policy. The values associated with an existing policy attribute can be changed without removing the class instance.

The CLI command root is policy-map.

## assign-queue

This command modifies the queue id to which the associated traffic stream is assigned. The *queueid* is an integer from 0 to n-1, where n is the number of egress queues supported by the device.

Format	<pre>assign-queue <queueid></queueid></pre>	
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config	
Incompatibilities Drop		

## drop

This command specifies that all packets for the associated traffic stream are to be dropped at ingress.

Format drop

Mode Policy-Class-Map Config

Incompatibilities Assign Queue, Mark (all forms), Police

## conform-color

Use this command to enable color-aware traffic policing and define the conform-color class map. Used in conjunction with the police command where the fields for the conform level are specified. The <class-map-name> parameter is the name of an existing Diffserv class map.

**NOTE:** This command may only be used after specifying a police command for the policy-class instance.

Format	conform-color	<class-map-name></class-map-name>
Mode	Policy-Class-Ma	p Config

## class

This command creates an instance of a class definition within the specified policy for the purpose of defining treatment of the traffic class through subsequent policy attribute statements. The *<classname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

- **NOTE:** This command causes the specified policy to create a reference to the class definition.
- **NOTE:** The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Class-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format class <classname>

#### Mode Policy-Map Config

#### no class

This command deletes the instance of a particular class and its defined treatment from the specified policy. *<classname>* is the names of an existing DiffServ class.

**NOTE:** This command removes the reference to the class definition for the specified policy.

Format	<pre>no class <classname></classname></pre>
Mode	Policy-Map Config

#### mark cos

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified class of service value in the priority field of the 802.1p header (the only tag in a single tagged packet or the first or outer 802.1Q tag of a double VLAN tagged packet). If the packet does not already contain this header, one is inserted. The CoS value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Default	1	
Format	<b>mark-cos</b> <0-7>	
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config	
Incompatibilities Drop, Mark IP DSCP, IP Precedence, Police		

## mark ip-dscp

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP DSCP value.

The *<dscpva1>* value is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

Format	<pre>mark ip-dscp <dscpval></dscpval></pre>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config
Incompatibilit	ies Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP Precedence, Police

# mark ip-precedence

This command marks all packets for the associated traffic stream with the specified IP Precedence value. The IP Precedence value is an integer from 0 to 7.

Format	<pre>mark ip-precedence &lt;0-7&gt;</pre>	
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config	
Policy Type	In	
Incompatibilities Drop, Mark CoS, Mark IP DSCP, Police		

## police-simple

This command is used to establish the traffic policing style for the specified class. The simple form of the police command uses a single data rate and burst size, resulting in two outcomes: conform and violate. The conforming data rate is specified in kilobits-per-second (Kbps) and is an integer from 1 to 4294967295. The conforming burst size is specified in kilobytes (KB) and is an integer from 1 to 128.

For each outcome, the only possible actions are drop, set-cos-transmit, set-dscp-transmit, setprec-transmit, or transmit. In this simple form of the police command, the conform action defaults to transmit and the violate action defaults to drop.

For set-dscp-transmit, a *<dscpval>* value is required and is specified as either an integer from 0 to 63, or symbolically through one of the following keywords: af11, af12, af13, af21, af22, af23, af31, af32, af33, af41, af42, af43, be, cs0, cs1, cs2, cs3, cs4, cs5, cs6, cs7, ef.

For set-prec-transmit, an IP Precedence value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

For set-cos-transmit an 802.1p priority value is required and is specified as an integer from 0-7.

Format	<pre>police-simple {&lt;1-4294967295&gt; &lt;1-128&gt; conform-action {drop   set-prec-transmit &lt;0-7&gt;   set-dscp-transmit &lt;0-63&gt;   set-cos- transmit &lt;0-7&gt;   transmit} [violate-action {drop   set-prec- transmit &lt;0-7&gt;   set-dscp-transmit &lt;0-63&gt;   set-cos-transmit &lt;0- 7&gt;   transmit}]</pre>
Mode	Policy-Class-Map Config

Incompatibilities Drop, Mark (all forms)

## policy-map

This command establishes a new DiffServ policy. The *<policyname>* parameter is a casesensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy. The type of policy is specific to the inbound traffic direction as indicated by the in parameter.

**NOTE:** The CLI mode is changed to Policy-Map Config when this command is successfully executed.

Format	policy-map	<policyname></policyname>	in
Mode	Global Confi	g	

#### no policy-map

This command eliminates an existing DiffServ policy. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. This command may be issued at any time. If the policy is currently referenced by one or more interface service attachments, this delete attempt fails.

Formatno policy-map <policyname>ModeGlobal Config

#### policy-map rename

This command changes the name of a DiffServ policy. The *<policyname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class. The *<newpolicyname>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the policy.

Format policy-map rename <policyname> <newpolicyname>

Mode Global Config

# **DiffServ Service Commands**

Use the DiffServ service commands to assign a DiffServ traffic conditioning policy, which you specified by using the policy commands, to an interface in the incoming direction

The service commands attach a defined policy to a directional interface. You can assign only one policy at any one time to an interface in the inbound direction. DiffServ is not used in the outbound direction.

This set of commands consists of service addition/removal.

The CLI command root is service-policy.

## service-policy

This command attaches a policy to an interface in the inbound direction. The *<policyname>* parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy. This command causes a service to create a reference to the policy.

- **NOTE:** This command effectively enables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.
- **NOTE:** This command fails if any attributes within the policy definition exceed the capabilities of the interface. Once a policy is successfully attached to an interface, any attempt to change the policy definition, that would result in a violation of the interface capabilities, causes the policy change attempt to fail.

Format service-policy in <policymapname>

Modes Global Config Interface Config

NOTE: Each interface can have one policy attached.

#### no service-policy

This command detaches a policy from an interface in the inbound direction. The <policyname> parameter is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

**NOTE:** This command causes a service to remove its reference to the policy. This command effectively disables DiffServ on an interface in the inbound direction. There is no separate interface administrative 'mode' command for DiffServ.

Format	<pre>no service-policy in <policymapname></policymapname></pre>
Modes	Global Config
	Interface Config

# **DiffServ Show Commands**

Use the DiffServ show commands to display configuration and status information for classes, policies, and services. You can display DiffServ information in summary or detailed formats. The status information is only shown when the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.

#### show class-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified class. The *<class-name>* is the name of an existing DiffServ class.

Format	show class-map	<class-name></class-name>
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	

If the class-name is specified the following fields are displayed:

- **Class Name** The name of this class.
- **Class Type** A class type of 'all' means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.
- Match Criteria The Match Criteria fields are only displayed if they have been configured. They are displayed in the order entered by the user. The fields are evaluated in accordance with the class type. The possible Match Criteria fields are: Destination IP Address, Destination Layer 4 Port, Any, IP DSCP, IP Precedence, IP TOS, Protocol Keyword, Reference Class, Source IP Address, and Source Layer 4 Port.
- Values The values of the Match Criteria.

If you do not specify the Class Name, this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ classes. The following fields are displayed:

- **Class Name** The name of this class. (Note that the order in which classes are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)
- **Class Type** A class type of 'all' means every match criterion defined for the class is evaluated simultaneously and must all be true to indicate a class match.
- **Ref Class Name** The name of an existing DiffServ class whose match conditions are being referenced by the specified class definition.

## show diffserv

This command displays the DiffServ General Status Group information, which includes the current administrative mode setting as well as the current and maximum number of rows in each of the main DiffServ private MIB tables. This command takes no options.
Format	show diffserv
Mode	Privileged EXEC

DiffServ Admin mode The current value of the DiffServ administrative mode.
Class Table Size The current number of entries (rows) in the Class Table.
Class Table Max The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Class Rule Table.
Class Rule Table Size The current number of entries (rows) in the Class Rule Table.
Class Rule Table Max The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Class Rule Table.
Class Rule Table Max The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Class Rule Table.
Policy Table Size The current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Table.
Policy Table Max The maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Table.
Policy Instance Table Size Current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Instance Table.
Policy Attribute Table Size Current number of entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max Maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max Maximum allowed entries (rows) in the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max Maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max Maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Attribute Table.
Policy Attribute Table Max Maximum allowed entries (rows) for the Policy Attribute Table.

### show policy-map

This command displays all configuration information for the specified policy. The *<policyname>* is the name of an existing DiffServ policy.

Format	<pre>show policy-map [policyname]</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
If the Policy Na	me is specified the following fields are displayed:
Policy Name	The name of this policy.
Туре	The policy type (Only inbound policy definitions are supported.)
•	nformation is repeated for each class associated with this policy (only those s actually configured are displayed):
Assign Queue	Directs traffic stream to the specified QoS queue. This allows a traffic classi- fier to specify which one of the supported hardware queues are used for han- dling packets belonging to the class.
Class Name	The name of this class.
<b>Committed Bu</b>	rst Size (KB) The committed burst size, used in simple policing.
<b>Committed Ra</b>	te (Kbps) The committed rate, used in simple policing,
Conform Actio	<b>n</b> The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing is not in use for the class under this policy.
<b>Conform COS</b>	The CoS mark value if the conform action is set-cos-transmit.
Conform DSC	<b>P Value</b> The DSCP mark value if the conform action is set-dscp-transmit.

- **Conform IP Precedence Value** The IP Precedence mark value if the conform action is setprec-transmit.
- **Drop** Drop a packet upon arrival. This is useful for emulating access control list operation using DiffServ, especially when DiffServ and ACL cannot co-exist on the same interface.
- Mark CoS The class of service value that is set in the 802.1p header of inbound packets. This is not displayed if the mark cos was not specified.
- **Mark IP DSCP** The mark/re-mark value used as the DSCP for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip description is not specified.
- Mark IP Precedence The mark/re-mark value used as the IP Precedence for traffic matching this class. This is not displayed if mark ip precedence is not specified .
- **Non-Conform Action** The current setting for the action taken on a packet considered to not conform to the policing parameters. This is not displayed if policing not in use for the class under this policy.
- Non-Conform COS The CoS mark value if the non-conform action is set-cos-transmit.
- **Non-Conform DSCP Value** The DSCP mark value if the non-conform action is set-dscptransmit.
- **Non-Conform IP Precedence Value** The IP Precedence mark value if the non-conform action is set-prec-transmit.
- **Policing Style** The style of policing, if any, used (simple).

If the Policy Name is not specified this command displays a list of all defined DiffServ policies. The following fields are displayed:

- **Policy Name** The name of this policy. (The order in which the policies are displayed is not necessarily the same order in which they were created.)
- **Policy Type** The policy type (Only inbound is supported).

Class Members List of all class names associated with this policy.

## show diffserv service

This command displays policy service information for the specified interface and direction. The *<slot/port>* parameter specifies a valid slot/port number for the system.

- Format show diffserv service <slot/port> in
- Mode Privileged EXEC
- **DiffServ Admin Mode** The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only in effect on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.
- **Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.
- **Direction** The traffic direction of this interface service.

**Operational Status** The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

**Policy Name** The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

**Policy Details** Attached policy details, whose content is identical to that described for the show policy-map <policymapname> command (content not repeated here for brevity).

# show diffserv service brief

This command displays all interfaces in the system to which a DiffServ policy has been attached. The inbound direction parameter is optional.

Format show diffserv service brief [in]

Mode Privileged EXEC

**DiffServ Mode** The current setting of the DiffServ administrative mode. An attached policy is only active on an interface while DiffServ is in an enabled mode.

The following information is repeated for interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

**Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

**Direction** The traffic direction of this interface service.

**OperStatus** The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

**Policy Name** The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

## show policy-map interface

This command displays policy-oriented statistics information for the specified interface and direction. The *<slot/port>* parameter specifies a valid interface for the system.

- **NOTE:** This command is only allowed while the DiffServ administrative mode is enabled.
- Format show policy-map interface <slot/port> [in]

Mode Privileged EXEC

**Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

**Direction** The traffic direction of this interface service.

**Operational Status** The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

**Policy Name** The name of the policy attached to the interface in the indicated direction.

The following information is repeated for each class instance within this policy:

**Class Name** The name of this class instance.

In Discarded Packets A count of the packets discarded for this class instance for any reason due to DiffServ treatment of the traffic class.

# show service-policy

This command displays a summary of policy-oriented statistics information for all interfaces in the specified direction.

Format show service-policy in

#### Mode Privileged EXEC

The following information is repeated for each interface and direction (only those interfaces configured with an attached policy are shown):

**Interface** Valid slot and port number separated by forward slashes.

**Operational Status** The current operational status of this DiffServ service interface.

**Policy Name** The name of the policy attached to the interface.

# **MAC Access Control List (ACL) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure MAC ACL settings. MAC ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply+-to MAC ACLs:

- The maximum number of ACLs you create is 100, regardless of type.
- The system supports only Ethernet II frame types.
- The maximum number of rules per MAC ACL is 10
- If you configure an IP ACL on an interface, you cannot configure a MAC ACL on the same interface.

### mac access-list extended

This command creates a MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by *<name>*, consisting of classification fields defined for the Layer 2 header of an Ethernet frame. The *<name>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

If a MAC ACL by this name already exists, this command enters Mac-Access-List config mode to allow updating the existing MAC ACL.

**NOTE:** The CLI mode changes to Mac-Access-List Config mode when you successfully execute this command.

Format mac access-list extended <name>
Mode Global Config

#### no mac access-list extended

This command deletes a MAC ACL identified by <name> from the system.

Formatno mac access-list extended <name>ModeGlobal Config

## mac access-list extended rename

This command changes the name of a MAC Access Control List (ACL). The *<name>* parameter is the name of an existing MAC ACL. The *<newname>* parameter is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string from 1 to 31 characters uniquely identifying the MAC access list.

This command fails if a MAC ACL by the name <newname> already exists.

 Format
 mac access-list extended rename <name> <newname>

 Mode
 Global Config

# {deny | permit}

This command creates a new rule for the current MAC access list. Each rule is appended to the list of configured rules for the list.

- **NOTE:** The 'no' form of this command is not supported, since the rules within a MAC ACL cannot be deleted individually. Rather, the entire MAC ACL must be deleted and re-specified.
- NOTE: An implicit 'deny all' MAC rule always terminates the access list.
- **NOTE:** For assign-queue, attributes are configurable for a deny rule, but they have no operational effect.

A rule may either deny or permit traffic according to the specified classification fields. At a minimum, the source and destination MAC value must be specified, each of which may be substituted using the keyword any to indicate a match on any value in that field. The remaining command parameters are all optional, but the most frequently used parameters appear in the same relative order as shown in the command format.

The Ethertype may be specified as either a keyword or a four-digit hexadecimal value from 0x0600-0xFFFF. The currently supported *<ethertypekey>* values are: appletalk, arp, ibmsna, ipv4, ipx, mplsmcast, mplsucast, netbios, novell, pppoe, rarp. Each of these translates into its equivalent Ethertype value(s).

Ethertype Keyword	Corresponding Value
appletalk	0x809B
arp	0x0806
ibmsna	0x80D5
ipv4	0x0800
ipx	0x8037
mplsmcast	0x8848
mplsucast	0x8847
netbios	0x8191
novell	0x8137, 0x8138
pppoe	0x8863, 0x8864
rarp	0x8035

 Table 10. Ethertype Keyword and 4-digit Hexadecimal Value

The vlan and cos parameters refer to the VLAN identifier and 802.1p user priority fields, respectively, of the VLAN tag. For packets containing a double VLAN tag, this is the first (or outer) tag.

The assign-queue parameter allows specification of a particular hardware queue for handling traffic that matches this rule. The allowed <queue-id> value is 0-7. The *assign-queue* parameter is valid only for a permit rule.

The assign-queue and redirect parameters are only valid for a permit rule.

- NOTE: The special command form {deny | permit} any any is used to match all Ethernet layer 2 packets, and is the equivalent of the IP access list "match every" rule.
- Format {deny|permit} {<srcmac> | any} {<dstmac> | any} [<ethertypekey> | <0x0600-0xFFFF>] [vlan {eq <0-4095>}] [cos <0-7>] [[log] [assign-queue <queue-id>]]

Mode Mac-Access-List Config

### mac access-group

This command attaches a specific MAC Access Control List (ACL) identified by *<name>* to an interface in a given direction. The *<name>* parameter must be the name of an existing MAC ACL.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this mac access list relative to other mac access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified mac access list replaces the currently attached mac access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

This command specified in 'Interface Config' mode only affects a single interface, whereas the 'Global Config' mode setting is applied to all interfaces.

Format	mac access-g	roup <name></name>	in [s	sequence	<1-4294967295>]
Modes	Global Config Interface Confi	g			

#### no mac access-group

This command removes a MAC ACL identified by *<name>* from the interface in a given direction.

Format	no mac access-list	<name></name>	in
Modes	Global Config		
	Interface Config		

### show mac access-lists

This command displays a MAC access list and all of the rules that are defined for the MAC ACL. Use the [name] parameter to identify a specific MAC ACL to display.

Formatshow mac access-lists [name]ModePrivileged EXEC

294 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

Rule Number The ordered rule number identifier defined within the MAC ACL.

Action The action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.

Source MAC Address The source MAC address for this rule.

Destination MAC Address The destination MAC address for this rule.

**Ethertype** The Ethertype keyword or custom value for this rule.

**VLAN ID** The VLAN identifier value or range for this rule.

**COS** The COS (802.1p) value for this rule.

**Log** Displays when you enable logging for the rule.

Assign Queue The queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.

# **IP Access Control List (ACL) Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure IP ACL settings. IP ACLs ensure that only authorized users have access to specific resources and block any unwarranted attempts to reach network resources.

The following rules apply to IP ACLs:

- D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software does not support IP ACL configuration for IP packet fragments.
- The maximum number of ACLs you can create is 100, regardless of type.
- The maximum number of rules per IP ACL is 10.
- If you configure a MAC ACL on an interface, you cannot configure an IP ACL on the same interface.
- Wildcard masking for ACLs operates differently from a subnet mask. A wildcard mask is in essence the inverse of a subnet mask. With a subnet mask, the mask has ones (1's) in the bit positions that are used for the network address, and has zeros (0's) for the bit positions that are not used. In contrast, a wildcard mask has (0's) in a bit position that must be checked. A '1' in a bit position of the ACL mask indicates the corresponding bit can be ignored.

### access-list

This command creates an IP Access Control List (ACL) that is identified by the access list number, which is 1-99 for standard ACLs or 100-199 for extended ACLs. Table 11 describes the parameters for the access-list command.

IP Standard ACL:

Format	<pre>access-list &lt;1-99&gt; {deny   permit} {every   <srcip> <srcmask>}</srcmask></srcip></pre>
	[log] [assign-queue <queue-id>]</queue-id>

Mode Global Config

IP Extended ACL:

Format access-list <100-199> {deny | permit} {every | {{icmp | igmp | ip | tcp | udp | <number>} <srcip> <srcmask>[{eq {<portkey> | <0-65535>} <dstip> <dstmask> [{eq {<portkey> | <0-65535>}] [precedence <precedence> | tos <tos> <tosmask> | dscp <dscp>] [log]
[assign-queue <queue-id>]

Mode Global Config

Table 11. ACL (	Command P	Parameters
-----------------	-----------	------------

Parameter	Description
<1-99> or <100-199>	Range 1 to 99 is the access list number for an IP standard ACL. Range 100 to 199 is the access list number for an IP extended ACL.
{deny   permit}	Specifies whether the IP ACL rule permits or denies an action.
	Note: For assign-queue, attributes are configurable for a deny rule, but they have no operational effect.
every	Match every packet
{icmp   igmp   ip   tcp   udp   <number>}</number>	Specifies the protocol to filter for an extended IP ACL rule.
<pre><srcip> <srcmask></srcmask></srcip></pre>	Specifies a source IP address and source netmask for match condition of the IP ACL rule.
[{eq { <portkey>   &lt;0-65535&gt;}]</portkey>	Specifies the source layer 4 port match condition for the IP ACL rule. You can use the port number, which ranges from 0- 65535, or you specify the <i><portkey></portkey></i> , which can be one of the following keywords: <i>domain</i> , <i>echo</i> , <i>ftp</i> , <i>ftpdata</i> , <i>http</i> , <i>smtp</i> , <i>snmp</i> , <i>telnet</i> , <i>tftp</i> , and <i>www</i> . Each of these keywords translates into its equivalent port number, which is used as both the start and end of a port range.
<dstip> <dstmask></dstmask></dstip>	Specifies a destination IP address and netmask for match condi- tion of the IP ACL rule.
[precedence <precedence>   tos <tos> <tosmask>   dscp <dscp>]</dscp></tosmask></tos></precedence>	Specifies the TOS for an IP ACL rule depending on a match of precedence or DSCP values using the parameters <i>dscp</i> , <i>precedence</i> , <i>tos/tosmask</i> .
[log]	Specifies that this rule is to be logged.
[assign-queue <queue-id>]</queue-id>	Specifies the assign-queue, which is the queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.

### no access-list

This command deletes an IP ACL that is identified by the parameter <accesslistnumber> from the system. The range for <accesslistnumber> 1-99 for standard access lists and 100-199 for extended access lists.

Formatno access-list <accesslistnumber>ModeGlobal Config

# ip access-group

This command attaches a specified IP ACL to one interface or to all interfaces.

An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of this IP access list relative to other IP access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached IP access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified for this command, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used.

Default	none
Format	<b>ip access-group</b> <accesslistnumber> <b>in</b> [sequence &lt;1-4294967295&gt;]</accesslistnumber>
Modes	Interface Config Global Config

### no ip access-group

This command removes a specified IP ACL from an interface.

Default	none
Format	<pre>no ip access-group <accesslistnumber> in</accesslistnumber></pre>
Mode	Interface Config

# acl-trapflags

This command enables the ACL trap mode.

Default	disabled
Format	acl-trapflags
Mode	Global Config

### no acl-trapflags

This command disables the ACL trap mode.

Format	no acl-trapflags
Mode	Global Config

# show ip access-lists

This command displays an IP ACL <accesslistnumber> is the number used to identify the IP ACL.

Format	<pre>show ip access-lists <accesslistnumber></accesslistnumber></pre>	
Mode	Privileged EXEC	
NOTE: Only the access list fields that you configure are displayed.		
Rule Number	The number identifier for each rule that is defined for the IP ACL.	
Action	The action associated with each rule. The possible values are Permit or Deny.	
Match All	Indicates whether this access list applies to every packet. Possible values are True or False.	

Protocol	The protocol to filter for this rule.		
Source IP Add	Source IP Address The source IP address for this rule.		
Source IP Mask The source IP Mask for this rule.			
Source L4 Port Keyword The source port for this rule.			
Destination IP Address The destination IP address for this rule.			
<b>Destination IP Mask</b> The destination IP Mask for this rule.			
<b>Destination L4 Port Keyword</b> The destination port for this rule.			
IP DSCP	The value specified for IP DSCP.		
<b>IP Precedence</b>	nce The value specified IP Precedence.		
IP TOS	<b>OS</b> The value specified for IP TOS.		
Log	Displays when you enable logging for the rule.		
Assign Queue	The queue identifier to which packets matching this rule are assigned.		

## show access-lists

This command displays IP ACLs and MAC access control lists information for a designated interface and direction.

Format	<pre>show access-lists interface <slot port=""> in</slot></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
ACL Type	Type of access list (IP or MAC).
ACL ID	Access List name for a MAC access list or the numeric identifier for an IP access list.
Sequence Number An optional sequence number may be specified to indicate the order of	

this access list relative to other access lists already assigned to this interface and direction. A lower number indicates higher precedence order. If a sequence number is already in use for this interface and direction, the specified access list replaces the currently attached access list using that sequence number. If the sequence number is not specified by the user, a sequence number that is one greater than the highest sequence number currently in use for this interface and direction is used. Valid range is (1 to 4294967295).

# **Management Commands**

This chapter describes the management commands available in the D-Link Unified Wired/ Wireless Access System CLI.

The Management Commands chapter contains the following sections:

- "Network Interface Commands" on page 299
- "Console Port Access Commands" on page 302
- "Telnet Commands" on page 303
- "Secure Shell (SSH) Command" on page 307
- "Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands" on page 309
- "Access Commands" on page 314
- "User Account Commands" on page 314
- "SNMP Commands" on page 318
- "RADIUS Commands" on page 325
- "TACACS+ Commands" on page 331
- "Configuration Scripting Commands" on page 334
- "Pre-login Banner and System Prompt Commands" on page 335

The commands in this chapter are divided into three functional groups:

- Show commands display switch settings, statistics, and other information.
- Configuration commands configure features and options of the switch. For every configuration command, there is a show command that displays the configuration setting.
- Copy commands transfer or save configuration and informational files to and from the switch.

# **Network Interface Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure a logical interface for management access. To configure the management VLAN, see "network mgmt\_vlan" on page 49

# enable (Privileged EXEC access)

This command gives you access to the Privileged EXEC mode. From the Privileged EXEC mode, you can configure the network interface.

Format	enable
Mode	User EXEC

### network parms

This command sets the IP address, subnet mask and gateway of the device. The IP address and the gateway must be on the same subnet.

```
Formatnetwork parms <ipaddr> <netmask> [<gateway>]ModePrivileged EXEC
```

### network protocol

This command specifies the network configuration protocol to be used. If you modify this value, change is effective immediately. If you use the *bootp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a BootP server until a response is received. If you use the *dhcp* parameter, the switch periodically sends requests to a DHCP server until a response is received. If you use the *none* parameter, you must configure the network information for the switch manually.

Default	none
Format	<pre>network protocol {none   bootp   dhcp}</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### network mac-address

This command sets locally administered MAC addresses. The following rules apply:

- Bit 6 of byte 0 (called the U/L bit) indicates whether the address is universally administered (b'0') or locally administered (b'1').
- Bit 7 of byte 0 (called the I/G bit) indicates whether the destination address is an individual address (b'0') or a group address (b'1').

The above rules mean that the second character of the twelve character MAC address must be 2, 6, A or E.

For a locally administered address to take effect, the network MAC type must be set to local. Enter the address as twelve hexadecimal digits (6 bytes) with a colon between each byte.

Formatnetwork mac-address <macaddr>ModePrivileged EXEC

### network mac-type

This command specifies whether the switch uses the burned in MAC address or the locallyadministered MAC address.

Default	burnedin
Format	<pre>network mac-type {local   burnedin}</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no network mac-type

This command resets the value of MAC address to its default.

Format	no network mac-type
Mode	Privileged EXE

# network javamode

This command specifies whether or not the switch should allow access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is enabled, the Java applet can be viewed from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Default	enabled
Format	network javamode
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no network javamode

This command disallows access to the Java applet in the header frame of the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot view the Java applet.

Format	no network javamode
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## show network

This command displays configuration settings associated with the switch's network interface. The network interface is the logical interface used for in-band connectivity with the switch via any of the switch's front panel ports. The configuration parameters associated with the switch's network interface do not affect the configuration of the front panel ports through which traffic is switched or routed.

Format	show network	
Modes	Privileged EXEC User EXEC	
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address of the interface. The factory default value is 10.90.90.90.	
Subnet Mask	The IP subnet mask for this interface. The factory default value is 255.0.0.0	
Default Gateway The default gateway for this IP interface. The default value is 0.0.0.0		
Burned In MAC Address The burned in MAC address used for in-band connectivity.		
<b>Locally Administered MAC Address</b> Shows the locally administered MAC address configured for in-band connectivity.		
MAC Address Type The MAC address which should be used for in-band connectivity. The choices are the burned in or the Locally Administered address. The factory default is to use the burned in MAC address.		
<b>Network Configuration Protocol Current</b> The network protocol being used. The options are bootp   dhcp   none.		

# **Console Port Access Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure the console port. You can use a serial cable to connect a management host directly to the console port of the switch.

## configuration

This command gives you access to the Global Config mode. From the Global Config mode, you can configure a variety of system settings, including user accounts. From the Global Config mode, you can enter other command modes, including Line Config mode.

Format	configuration
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# lineconfig

This command gives you access to the Line Config mode, which allows you to configure various Telnet settings and the console port.

Format	lineconfig
Mode	Global Config

# serial baudrate

This command specifies the communication rate of the terminal interface. The supported rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.

Default	9600
Format	<b>serial baudrate</b> {1200   2400   4800   9600   19200   38400   57600   115200}
Mode	Line Config

no serial baudrate

This command sets the communication rate of the terminal interface.

Format	no serial baudrate
Mode	Line Config

# serial timeout

This command specifies the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity. A value of 0 indicates that a console can be connected indefinitely. The time range is 0 to 160.

Default	5
Format	<pre>serial timeout &lt;0-160&gt;</pre>
Mode	Line Config

#### no serial timeout

This command sets the maximum connect time (in minutes) without console activity.

Format	no serial timeout
Mode	Line Config

### show serial

This command displays serial communication settings for the switch.

Format	show serial
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- Serial Port Login Timeout (minutes) The time, in minutes, of inactivity on a Serial port connection, after which the Switch will close the connection. Any numeric value between 0 and 160 is allowed, the factory default is 5. A value of 0 disables the timeout.
- **Baud Rate (bps)** The default baud rate at which the serial port will try to connect. The available values are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400,57600, and 115200 baud. The factory default is 9600 baud.
- Character Size (bits) The number of bits in a character. The number of bits is always 8.
- Flow Control Whether Hardware Flow-Control is enabled or disabled. Hardware Flow Control is always disabled.
- **Stop Bits** The number of Stop bits per character. The number of Stop bits is always 1.
- **Parity Type** The Parity Method used on the Serial Port. The Parity Method is always None.

# **Telnet Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure and view Telnet settings. You can use Telnet to manage the device from a remote management host.

# ip telnet server enable

Use this command to enable Telnet connections to the system and to enable the Telnet Server Admin Mode. This command opens the Telnet listening port.

Default	enabled
Format	ip telnet server enable
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no ip telnet server enable

Use this command to disable Telnet access to the system and to disable the Telnet Server Admin Mode. This command closes the Telnet listening port and disconnects all open Telnet sessions.

Format	no	ip	telnet	server	enable
Mode	Pri	vile	ged EXE	EC	

# telnet

This command establishes a new outbound Telnet connection to a remote host. The *host* value must be a valid IP address. Valid values for *port* should be a valid decimal integer in the range of 0 to 65535, where the default value is 23. If *[debug]* is used, the current Telnet options enabled is displayed. The optional *line* parameter sets the outbound Telnet operational mode as 'linemode', where by default, the operational mode is 'character mode'. The *noecho* option disables local echo.

Format	telnet	<host></host>	<port></port>	[debug]	[line]	[noecho]
Modes	Privileg User E≯		C			

# transport input telnet

This command regulates new Telnet sessions. If enabled, new Telnet sessions can be established until there are no more sessions available. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends the session.

**NOTE:** If the Telnet Server Admin Mode is disabled, Telnet sessions cannot be established. Use the **ip telnet server enable** command to enable Telnet Server Admin Mode.

Default	enabled	
Format	transport input	telnet
Mode	Line Config	

### no transport input telnet

Use this command to prevent new Telnet sessions from being established.

Format no transport input telnet Mode Line Config

# transport output telnet

This command regulates new outbound Telnet connections. If enabled, new outbound Telnet sessions can be established until the system reaches the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions allowed. An established session remains active until the session is ended or an abnormal network error ends it.

Default	enabled
Format	transport output telnet
Mode	Line Config

#### no transport output telnet

Use this command to prevent new outbound Telnet connection from being established.

Format	no	transport	output	telnet
Mode	Lir	ne Config		

# session-limit

This command specifies the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions. A value of 0 indicates that no outbound Telnet session can be established.

Default	5
Format	<pre>session-limit &lt;0-5&gt;</pre>
Mode	Line Config

### no session-limit

This command sets the maximum number of simultaneous outbound Telnet sessions to the default value.

Format	no session-limit
Mode	Line Config

## session-timeout

This command sets the Telnet session timeout value. The timeout value unit of time is minutes.

Default	5	
Format	session-timeout	<1-160>
Mode	Line Config	

### no session-timeout

This command sets the Telnet session timeout value to the default. The timeout value unit of time is minutes.

Format no session-timeout Mode Line Config

### telnetcon maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of Telnet connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no Telnet connection can be established. The range is 0-5.

Default	5
Format	telnetcon maxsessions <0-5>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no telnetcon maxsessions

This command sets the maximum number of Telnet connection sessions that can be established to the default value.

Format	no telnetcon maxsessions
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# telnetcon timeout

This command sets the Telnet connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has not been idle for the value set. The time is a decimal value from 1 to 160.

**NOTE:** When you change the timeout value, the new value is applied to all active and inactive sessions immediately. Any sessions that have been idle longer than the new timeout value are disconnected immediately.

Default	5
Format	<pre>telnetcon timeout &lt;1-160&gt;</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no telnetcon timeout

This command sets the Telnet connection session timeout value to the default.

**NOTE:** Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is reaccessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format	no telnetcon timeout
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### show telnet

This command displays the current outbound Telnet settings. In other words, these settings apply to Telnet connections initiated from the switch to a remote system.

Format	show telnet
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- **Outbound Telnet Login Timeout** The number of minutes an outbound Telnet session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off.
- Maximum Number of Outbound Telnet Sessions The number of simultaneous outbound Telnet connections allowed.
- Allow New Outbound Telnet Sessions Indicates whether outbound Telnet sessions will be allowed.

### show telnetcon

This command displays the current inbound Telnet settings. In other words, these settings apply to Telnet connections initiated from a remote system to the switch.

Format	show telnetcon
Modes	Privileged EXEC
	User EXEC

- **Remote Connection Login Timeout (minutes)** This object indicates the number of minutes a remote connection session is allowed to remain inactive before being logged off. May be specified as a number from 1 to 160. The factory default is 5.
- Maximum Number of Remote Connection Sessions This object indicates the number of simultaneous remote connection sessions allowed. The factory default is 5.
- Allow New Telnet Sessions New Telnet sessions will not be allowed when this field is set to no. The factory default value is yes.

# Secure Shell (SSH) Command

This section describes the commands you use to configure SSH access to the switch. Use SSH to access the switch from a remote management host.

**NOTE:** The system allows a maximum of 5 SSH sessions.

## ip ssh

Use this command to enable SSH access to the system.

Default	disabled
Format	ip ssh
Mode	Privileged EXEC

no ip ssh

Use this command to disable SSH access to the system.

Format	no ip ssh
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# ip ssh protocol

This command is used to set or remove protocol levels (or versions) for SSH. Either SSH1 (1), SSH2 (2), or both SSH 1 and SSH 2 (1 and 2) can be set.

Default	1 and 2
Format	ip ssh protocol [1] [2]
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# ip ssh server enable

This command enables the IP secure shell server.

Default	disabled
Format	ip ssh server enable
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip ssh server enable

This command disables the IP secure shell server.

Format	no ip ssh server enable
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### sshcon maxsessions

This command specifies the maximum number of SSH connection sessions that can be established. A value of 0 indicates that no ssh connection can be established. The range is 0 to 5.

Default	5
Format	<pre>sshcon maxsessions &lt;0-5&gt;</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no sshcon maxsessions

This command sets the maximum number of allowed SSH connection sessions to the default value.

Format	no sshcon maxsessions
Mode	Privileged EXEC

## sshcon timeout

This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes. A session is active as long as the session has been idle for the value set. The time is a decimal value from 1 to 160.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Default	5
Format	<pre>sshcon timeout &lt;1-160&gt;</pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no sshcon timeout

This command sets the SSH connection session timeout value, in minutes, to the default.

Changing the timeout value for active sessions does not become effective until the session is re accessed. Also, any keystroke activates the new timeout duration.

Format	no sshcon timeout
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# show ip ssh

This command displays the ssh settings.

Format	show ip ssh
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Administrative	e <b>Mode</b> This field indicates whether the administrative mode of SSH is enabled or disabled.
Protocol Level	The protocol level may have the values of version 1, version 2 or both versions 1 and version 2.
Commontions 7	This field an action the automate CCU compactions

**Connections** This field specifies the current SSH connections.

# Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands

This section describes the commands you use to configure HTTP and secure HTTP access to the switch. Access to the switch by using a Web browser is enabled by default. Everything you can view and configure by using the CLI is also available by using the Web.

## ip http server

This command enables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is enabled, the user can login to the switch from the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server. Disabling the Web interface takes effect immediately. All interfaces are affected.

Default	enabled
Format	ip http server

Mode Privileged EXEC

no ip http server

This command disables access to the switch through the Web interface. When access is disabled, the user cannot login to the switch's Web server.

Format	no ip http server				
Mode	Privileged EXEC				

# ip http secure-server

This command is used to enable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Default	disabled			
Format	ip http secure-server			
Mode	Privileged EXEC			

#### no ip http secure-server

This command is used to disable the secure socket layer for secure HTTP.

Format	no ip http secure-server
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# ip http secure-port

This command is used to set the SSL port where port can be 1-65535 and the default is port 443.

Default	443
Format	<pre>ip http secure-port <portid></portid></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no ip http secure-port

This command is used to reset the SSL port to the default value.

Format	no	ip	http	secure-port
Mode	Pri	vile	ged E2	XEC

# ip http secure-protocol

This command is used to set protocol levels (versions). The protocol level can be set to TLS1, SSL3 or to both TLS1 and SSL3.

Default	SSL3 and TLS1		
Format	ip http secure-protocol	[SSL3]	[TLS1]
Mode	Privileged EXEC		

310 © 2001-2011 D-Link Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

# ip http java

This command enables the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and unsecure Web connections.

Default	Enabled
Format	ip http java
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no ip http java

This command disables the Web Java mode. The Java mode applies to both secure and unsecure Web connections.

Format	no ip http java
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# ip http session hard-timeout

This command configures the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in hours. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite hard-timeout. When this timeout expires, the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection.

Default	24
Format	ip http session hard-timeout <0-168>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### no ip http session hard-timeout

This command restores the hard timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Formatno ip http session hard-timeoutModePrivileged EXEC

# ip http session maxsessions

This command limits the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default	16
Format	ip http session maxsessions <0-16>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip http session maxsessions

This command restores the number of allowable un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Formatno ip http session maxsessionsModePrivileged EXEC

# ip http session soft-timeout

This command configures the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions in minutes. Configuring this value to zero will give an infinite soft-timeout. When this timeout expires the user will be forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch.

Default	5
Format	ip http session soft-timeout <0-60>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip http session soft-timeout

This command resets the soft timeout for un-secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Format	no	ip	http	session	soft-timeout
Mode	Pri	vile	ged E	XEC	

# ip http secure-session hard-timeout

This command configures the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions in hours. When this timeout expires, the user is forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is unaffected by the activity level of the connection. The secure-session hard-timeout can not be set to zero (infinite).

Default	24
Format	ip http secure-session hard-timeout <1-168>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip http secure-session hard-timeout

This command resets the hard timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Formatno ip http secure-session hard-timeoutModePrivileged EXEC

## ip http secure-session maxsessions

This command limits the number of secure HTTP sessions. Zero is the configurable minimum.

Default	16
Format	ip http secure-session maxsessions <0-16>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip http secure-session maxsessions

This command restores the number of allowable secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Formatno ip http secure-session maxsessionsModePrivileged EXEC

# ip http secure-session soft-timeout

This command configures the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions in minutes. When this timeout expires, you are forced to re-authenticate. This timer begins on initiation of the Web session and is re-started with each access to the switch. The secure-session soft-timeout can not be set to zero (infinite).

Default	5
Format	ip http secure-session soft-timeout <1-60>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### no ip http secure-session soft-timeout

This command restores the soft timeout for secure HTTP sessions to the default value.

Formatno ip http secure-session soft-timeoutModePrivileged EXEC

# show ip http

This command displays the http settings for the switch.

Format	show ip http				
Mode	Privileged EXEC				
HTTP Mode (	Unsecure) The unsecure HTTP server administrative mode.				
Java Mode	The java applet administrative mode which applies to both secure and un- secure web connections.				
Maximum All	owable HTTP Sessions The number of allowable un-secure http sessions.				
HTTP Session	Hard Timeout The hard timeout for un-secure http sessions in hours.				
HTTP Session	<b>Soft Timeout</b> The soft timeout for un-secure http sessions in minutes.				
HTTP Mode (	Secure) The secure HTTP server administrative mode.				
Secure Port	Secure Port The secure HTTP server port number.				
Secure Protocol Level(s) The protocol level may have the values of SSL3, TLS1, or both SSL3 and TLS1.					
Maximum All	owable HTTPS Sessions The number of allowable secure http sessions.				
HTTPS Sessio	<b>n Hard Timeout</b> The hard timeout for secure http sessions in hours.				
HTTPS Session Soft Timeout The soft timeout for secure http sessions in minutes.					
	Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) Commands 313				

# **Access Commands**

Use the commands in this section to close remote connections or to view information about connections to the system.

# disconnect

Use the disconnect command to close Telnet or SSH sessions. Use all to close all active sessions, or use <session-id> to specify the session ID to close. To view the possible values for <session-id>, use the show loginsession command.

Format	<pre>disconnect {<session_id>   all}</session_id></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# show loginsession

This command displays current Telnet and serial port connections to the switch.

Format	show loginsession
Mode	Privileged EXEC
ID	Login Session ID
User Name	The name the user entered to log on to the system.
Connection Fr	<b>om</b> IP address of the remote client machine or EIA-232 for the serial port connection.
Idle Time	Time this session has been idle.
Session Time	Total time this session has been connected.
Session Type	Shows the type of session, which can be telnet, serial, or SSH.

# **User Account Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to add, manage, and delete system users. D-Link Unified Wired/Wireless Access System software has two default users: admin and guest. The admin user can view and configure system settings, and the guest user can view settings.

**NOTE:** You cannot delete the admin user. There is only one user allowed with read/ write privileges. You can configure up to five read-only users on the system.

### users name

This command adds a new user account, if space permits. The account *<username>* can be up to eight characters in length. You can use alphanumeric characters as well as the dash ('-') and underscore ('\_'). You can define up to six user names.

**NOTE:** The *<username>* is not case sensitive when you add and delete users, and when the user logs in. However, when you use the *<username>* to set the user password, authentication, or encryption, you must enter the *<username>* in the

same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the *<user*-name>, enter the show users command.

Format	<pre>users name <username></username></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no users name

This command removes a user account.

Format	<pre>no users name <username></username></pre>
Mode	Global Config

NOTE: You cannot delete the "admin" user account.

### users passwd

Use this command to change a password. Passwords are a maximum of eight alphanumeric characters. If a user is authorized for authentication or encryption is enabled, the password length must be at least eight alphanumeric characters. The password is case sensitive. When you change a password, a prompt asks for the old password. If there is no password, press enter. You must enter the *<username>* in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the *<username>*, enter the show users command.

**NOTE:** To specify a blank password in the configuration script, you must specify it as a space within quotes, for example, "". For more information about creating configuration scripts, see "Configuration Scripting Commands" on page 334.

Default	no password	
Format	<pre>users passwd <username></username></pre>	
Mode	Global Config	

#### no users passwd

This command sets the password of an existing user to blank. When you change a password, a prompt asks for the old password. If there is no password, press enter.

Format	no	users	passwd	<username></username>
Mode	Glo	obal Co	nfig	

## write memory

Use this command to save running configuration changes to NVRAM so that the changes you make will persist across a reboot. This command is the same as copy system:running config nvram:startup-config.

Format	write memory
Mode	Privileged EXEC

### users snmpv3 accessmode

This command specifies the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified login user. The valid accessmode values are readonly or readwrite. The <username> is the login user name for which the specified access mode applies. The default is readwrite for the "admin" user and readonly for all other users. You must enter the <username> in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the <username>, enter the show users command.

Default	admin - readwrite other - readonly
Format	<pre>users snmpv3 accessmode <username> {readonly   readwrite}</username></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no users snmpv3 accessmode

This command sets the snmpv3 access privileges for the specified user as **readwrite** for the "admin" user and **readonly** for all other users. The *<username>* value is the user name for which the specified access mode will apply.

Format	no users snmpv3	accessmode	<username></username>
Mode	Global Config		

# users snmpv3 authentication

This command specifies the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user. The valid authentication protocols are **none**, **md5** or **sha**. If you specify **md5** or **sha**, the login password is also used as the snmpv3 authentication password and therefore must be at least eight characters in length. The <*username>* is the user name associated with the authentication protocol. You must enter the <*username>* in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the <*username>*, enter the **show users** command.

Default	no authentication
Format	<pre>users snmpv3 authentication <username> {none   md5   sha}</username></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no users snmpv3 authentication

This command sets the authentication protocol to be used for the specified user to **none**. The *<username>* is the user name for which the specified authentication protocol is used.

Formatno users snmpv3 authentication <username>ModeGlobal Config

# users snmpv3 encryption

This command specifies the encryption protocol used for the specified user. The valid encryption protocols are des or none.

If you select des, you can specify the required key on the command line. The encryption key must be 8 to 64 characters long. If you select the des protocol but do not provide a key, the user is prompted for the key. When you use the des protocol, the login password is also used

as the snmpv3 encryption password, so it must be a minimum of eight characters. If you select none, you do not need to provide a key.

The *<username>* value is the login user name associated with the specified encryption. You must enter the *<username>* in the same case you used when you added the user. To see the case of the *<username>*, enter the **show users** command.

Default	no encryption
Format	<pre>users snmpv3 encryption <username> {none   des[key] }</username></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### no users snmpv3 encryption

This command sets the encryption protocol to **none**. The *<username>* is the login user name for which the specified encryption protocol will be used.

Format	no users snmpv3	encryption	<username></username>
Mode	Global Config		

### show users

This command displays the configured user names and their settings. This command is only available for users with Read/Write privileges. The SNMPv3 fields will only be displayed if SNMP is available on the system.

Format	show users
Mode	Privileged EXEC
User Name	The name the user enters to login using the serial port, Telnet or Web.
Access Mode	Shows whether the user is able to change parameters on the switch (Read/ Write) or is only able to view them (Read Only). As a factory default, the "admin" user has Read/Write access and the "guest" has Read Only access. There can only be one Read/Write user and up to five Read Only users.
SNMPv3 Acce	<b>SS Mode</b> The SNMPv3 Access Mode. If the value is set to <b>ReadWrite</b> , the SNMPv3 user is able to set and retrieve parameters on the system. If the value is set to <b>ReadOnly</b> , the SNMPv3 user is only able to retrieve parameter information. The SNMPv3 access mode may be different than the CLI and Web access mode.

SNMPv3 Authentication The authentication protocol to be used for the specified login user.

**SNMPv3 Encryption** The encryption protocol to be used for the specified login user.

# **SNMP Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) on the switch. You can configure the switch to act as an SNMP agent so that it can communicate with SNMP managers on your network.

### snmp-server

This command sets the name and the physical location of the switch, and the organization responsible for the network. The range for *<name>*, *<loc>* and *<con>* is from 1 to 31 alphanumeric characters.

Default	none
Format	<pre>snmp-server {sysname <name>   location <loc>   contact <con>}</con></loc></name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### snmp-server community

This command adds (and names) a new SNMP community. A community *<name>* is a name associated with the switch and with a set of SNMP managers that manage it with a specified privileged level. The length of *<name>* can be up to 16 case-sensitive characters.

**NOTE:** Community names in the SNMP Community Table must be unique. When making multiple entries using the same community name, the first entry is kept and processed and all duplicate entries are ignored.

Default	public and private, which you can rename default values for the remaining four community names are blank
Format	<pre>snmp-server community <name></name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server community

This command removes this community name from the table. The *<name>* is the community name to be deleted.

Formatno snmp-server community <name>ModeGlobal Config

## snmp-server community ipaddr

This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP mask value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 0.0.0.0 allows access from any IP address. Otherwise, this value is ANDed with the mask to determine the range of allowed client IP addresses. The name is the applicable community name.

**Default** 0.0.0.0

Format	snmp-server	community	ipaddr	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	<name></name>
Mode	Global Config	-			

#### no snmp-server community ipaddr

This command sets a client IP address for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name.

Formatno snmp-server community ipaddr <name>ModeGlobal Config

### snmp-server community ipmask

This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community. The address is the associated community SNMP packet sending address and is used along with the client IP address value to denote a range of IP addresses from which SNMP clients may use that community to access the device. A value of 255.255.255.255 will allow access from only one station, and will use that machine's IP address for the client IP address. A value of 0.0.0.0 will allow access from any IP address. The name is the applicable community name.

Default	0.0.0.0
Format	<pre>snmp-server community ipmask <ipmask> <name></name></ipmask></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server community ipmask

This command sets a client IP mask for an SNMP community to 0.0.0.0. The name is the applicable community name. The community name may be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.

Formatno snmp-server community ipmask <name>ModeGlobal Config

### snmp-server community mode

This command activates an SNMP community. If a community is enabled, an SNMP manager associated with this community manages the switch according to its access right. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Default	private and public communities - enabled other four - disabled
Format	<pre>snmp-server community mode <name></name></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server community mode

This command deactivates an SNMP community. If the community is disabled, no SNMP requests using this community are accepted. In this case the SNMP manager associated with this community cannot manage the switch until the Status is changed back to Enable.

Format.no snmp-server community mode <name>ModeGlobal Config

## snmp-server community ro

This command restricts access to switch information. The access mode is read-only (also called public).

Formatsnmp-server community ro <name>ModeGlobal Config

### snmp-server community rw

This command restricts access to switch information. The access mode is read/write (also called private).

Format	<pre>snmp-server</pre>	community	rw	<name></name>
Mode	Global Config	,		

## snmp-server enable traps violation

This command enables the sending of new violation traps designating when a packet with a disallowed MAC address is received on a locked port.

**NOTE:** For other port security commands, see "Protected Ports Commands" on page 63.

Default	disabled
Format	snmp-server enable traps violation
Mode	Interface Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps violation

This command disables the sending of new violation traps.

Formatno snmp-server enable traps violationModeInterface Config

### snmp-server enable traps

This command enables the Authentication Flag.

DefaultenabledFormatsnmp-server enable traps

Mode Global Config

no snmp-server enable traps

This command disables the Authentication Flag.

Format	no	<pre>snmp-server</pre>	enable	traps
Mode	Glo	obal Config		

## snmp-server enable traps linkmode

This command enables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch. When enabled, link traps are sent only if the Link Trap flag setting associated with the port is enabled. See "snmp trap link-status" on page 323.

Default	enabled
Format	snmp-server enable traps linkmode
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps linkmode

This command disables Link Up/Down traps for the entire switch.

Format	no snmp-server	enable	traps	linkmode
Mode	Global Config			

### snmp-server enable traps multiusers

This command enables Multiple User traps. When the traps are enabled, a Multiple User Trap is sent when a user logs in to the terminal interface (EIA 232 or Telnet) and there is an existing terminal interface session.

DefaultenabledFormatsnmp-server enable traps multiusersModeGlobal Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps multiusers

This command disables Multiple User traps.

Formatno snmp-server enable traps multiusersModeGlobal Config

### snmp-server enable traps stpmode

This command enables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Default	enabled
Format	snmp-server enable traps stpmode
Mode	Global Config

#### no snmp-server enable traps stpmode

This command disables the sending of new root traps and topology change notification traps.

Format	no snmp-server enable traps stpmode
Mode	Global Config

### snmptrap

This command adds an SNMP trap receiver. The maximum length of *<name>* is 16 casesensitive alphanumeric characters. The *<snmpversion>* is the version of SNMP. The version parameter options are snmpv1 or snmpv2.

**NOTE:** The *<name>* parameter does not need to be unique, however; the *<name>* and *<ipaddr>* pair must be unique. Multiple entries can exist with the same *<name>*, as long as they are associated with a different *<ipaddr>*. The reverse scenario is also acceptable. The *<name>* is the community name used when sending the trap to the receiver, but the *<name>* is not directly associated with the SNMP Community Table, See "snmp-server community" on page39."

Default	snmpv2				
Format	snmptrap	<name></name>	<ipaddr></ipaddr>	[snmpversion	<snmpversion>]</snmpversion>
Mode	Global Co	nfig			

#### no snmptrap

This command deletes trap receivers for a community.

Format	no	snmptrap	<name></name>	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
Mode	Gle	obal Config	5	

# snmptrap snmpversion

This command modifies the SNMP version of a trap. The maximum length of *<name>* is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters. The *<snmpversion>* parameter options are snmpv1 or snmpv2.

NOTE: This command does not support a "no" form.

Default	snmpv2	
Format	<pre>snmptrap snmpversion <name> <ipaddr> <snmpversion< pre=""></snmpversion<></ipaddr></name></pre>	sion>
Mode	Global Config	

# snmptrap ipaddr

This command assigns an IP address to a specified community name. The maximum length of name is 16 case-sensitive alphanumeric characters.

**NOTE:** IP addresses in the SNMP trap receiver table must be unique. If you make multiple entries using the same IP address, the first entry is retained and processed. All duplicate entries are ignored.

Format	snmptrap ipaddr	<name></name>	<ipaddrold></ipaddrold>	<ipaddrnew></ipaddrnew>
Mode	Global Config			

## snmptrap mode

This command activates or deactivates an SNMP trap. Enabled trap receivers are active (able to receive traps). Disabled trap receivers are inactive (not able to receive traps).

Formatsnmptrap mode <name> <ipaddr>ModeGlobal Config

#### no snmptrap mode

This command deactivates an SNMP trap. Disabled trap receivers are unable to receive traps.

Formatno snmptrap mode <name> <ipaddr>ModeGlobal Config

### snmp trap link-status

This command enables link status traps by interface.

**NOTE:** This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See "snmp-server enable traps linkmode" on page 321.

Format	snmp trap link-status
Mode	Interface Config

#### no snmp trap link-status

This command disables link status traps by interface.

NOTE: This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled.

Format no snmp trap link-status

Mode Interface Config

# snmp trap link-status all

This command enables link status traps for all interfaces.

**NOTE:** This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See "snmp-server enable traps linkmode" on page 321.

Format	$\mathtt{snmp}$	trap	link-status	all
Mode	Globa	al Con	fig	

#### no snmp trap link-status all

This command disables link status traps for all interfaces.

**NOTE:** This command is valid only when the Link Up/Down Flag is enabled. See "snmp-server enable traps linkmode" on page 321.

Format	no snmp	trap	link-status	all
Mode	Global C	onfig		

# show snmpcommunity

This command displays SNMP community information. Six communities are supported. You can add, change, or delete communities. The switch does not have to be reset for changes to take effect.

The SNMP agent of the switch complies with SNMP Versions 1, 2 or 3. For more information about the SNMP specification, see the SNMP RFCs. The SNMP agent sends traps through TCP/IP to an external SNMP manager based on the SNMP configuration (the trap receiver and other SNMP community parameters).

Format show snmpcommunity

Mode Privileged EXEC

- **SNMP Community Name** The community string to which this entry grants access. A valid entry is a case-sensitive alphanumeric string of up to 16 characters. Each row of this table must contain a unique community name.
- **Client IP Address** An IP address (or portion thereof) from which this device will accept SNMP packets with the associated community. The requesting entity's IP address is ANDed with the Subnet Mask before being compared to the IP address. Note: If the Subnet Mask is set to 0.0.0.0, an IP address of 0.0.0.0 matches all IP addresses. The default value is 0.0.0.0
- **Client IP Mask** A mask to be ANDed with the requesting entity's IP address before comparison with IP address. If the result matches with IP address then the address is an authenticated IP address. For example, if the IP address = 9.47.128.0 and the corresponding Subnet Mask = 255.255.255.0 a range of incoming IP addresses would match, i.e. the incoming IP address could equal 9.47.128.0 9.47.128.255. The default value is 0.0.00

Access Mode The access level for this community string.

**Status** The status of this community access entry.

# show snmptrap

This command displays SNMP trap receivers. Trap messages are sent across a network to an SNMP Network Manager. These messages alert the manager to events occurring within the switch or on the network. Six trap receivers are simultaneously supported.

Format	show snmptrap
Mode	Privileged EXEC
SNMP Trap 1	<b>Name</b> The community string of the SNMP trap packet sent to the trap manager.
	The string is case sensitive and can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters.
<b>IP Address</b>	The IP address to receive SNMP traps from this device.
#### Status

The receiver's status (enabled or disabled).

### show trapflags

This command displays which SNMP trap flags are globally enabled on the system. To configure which traps the switch should generate, use the trap commands to enable or disable the trap condition. If a trap condition is enabled and the condition is detected, the SNMP agent on the switch sends the trap to all enabled trap receivers. You do not have to reset the switch to implement the changes. Cold and warm start traps are always generated and cannot be disabled.

Format	show trapflags
Mode	Privileged EXEC
Authentication	<b>Flag</b> Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether authentication failure traps will be sent.
Link Up/Dowr	<b>Flag</b> Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether link status traps will be sent.
Multiple Users	<b>Flag</b> Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether a trap will be sent when the same user ID is logged into the switch more than once at the same time (either through Telnet or the serial port).
Spanning Tree	<b>Flag</b> Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is enabled. Indicates whether spanning tree traps are sent.
ACL Traps	May be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indicates whether ACL traps are sent.
Global Wireles	ss Trap Flag Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indi- cates whether wireless traps are sent.
<b>Captive Portal</b>	<b>Trap Flag</b> Can be enabled or disabled. The factory default is disabled. Indi-

# **RADIUS Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure the switch to use a Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) server on your network for authentication and accounting.

### radius accounting mode

This command is used to enable the RADIUS accounting function.

cates whether captive portal traps are sent.

DefaultdisabledFormatradius accounting modeModeGlobal Config

#### no radius accounting mode

This command is used to set the RADIUS accounting function to the default value - i.e. the RADIUS accounting function is disabled.

Formatno radius accounting modeModeGlobal Config

### radius server host (Global Config Mode)

This command is used to configure the RADIUS authentication and accounting server. If you use the *<auth>* parameter, the command configures the IP address to use to connect to a RADIUS authentication server. You can configure up to 3 servers per RADIUS client. If the maximum number of configured servers is reached, the command fails until you remove one of the servers by issuing the "no" form of the command. If you use the optional *<port>* parameter, the command configures the UDP port number to use when connecting to the configured RADIUS server. The *<port>* number range is 1 - 65535, with 1812 being the default value.

**NOTE:** To re-configure a RADIUS authentication server to use the default UDP *<port>*, set the *<port>* parameter to 1812.

If you use the *<acct>* token, the command configures the IP address to use for the RADIUS accounting server. You can only configure one accounting server. If an accounting server is currently configured, use the "no" form of the command to remove it from the configuration. The IP address you specify must match that of a previously configured accounting server. If you use the optional *<port>* parameter, the command configures the UDP port to use when connecting to the RADIUS accounting server. If a *<port>* is already configured for the accounting server, the new *<port>* replaces the previously configured *<port>*. The *<port>* must be a value in the range 1 - 65535, with 1813 being the default.

**NOTE:** To re-configure a RADIUS accounting server to use the default UDP *<port>*, set the *<port>* parameter to 1813.

Format	<pre>radius server host {auth   acct} <ipaddr> [<port>]</port></ipaddr></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no radius server host

This command is used to remove the configured RADIUS authentication server or the RADIUS accounting server. If the 'auth' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS authentication server is removed from the configuration. Similarly, if the 'acct' token is used, the previously configured RADIUS accounting server is removed from the configuration. The <*ipaddr>* parameter must match the IP address of the previously configured RADIUS authentication / accounting server.

Formatno radius server host {auth | acct} <ipaddress>ModeGlobal Config

### radius server attribute 4

Use this command to enable the Radius Attribute 4 (NAS-IP Address) inclusion in RADIUS requests. Use the optional *[ipaddr]* variable to explicitly include the IP address to be sent as the NAS-IP address to the RADIUS servers. If you do not specify a value for the *[ipaddr]* variable, then the outgoing interface IP address that is used to send the packet to the RADIUS server is added as NAS-IP Address.

Default	disabled
Format	<pre>radius server attribute 4 [ipaddr]</pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no radius server attribute 4

Use this command to disable the Radius Attribute 4 (NAS-IP Address) inclusion in RADIUS requests.

Format	no	radius	server	attribute	4
Mode	Glo	obal Con	fig		

### radius server key

This command is used to configure the shared secret between the RADIUS client and the RADIUS accounting / authentication server. Depending on whether the 'auth' or 'acct' token is used, the shared secret is configured for the RADIUS authentication or RADIUS accounting server. The IP address provided must match a previously configured server. When this command is executed, the secret is prompted.

NOTE: The secret must be an alphanumeric value not exceeding 16 characters.

Formatradius server key {auth | acct} <ipaddr>ModeGlobal Config

### radius server msgauth

This command enables the message authenticator attribute for a specified server.

Formatradius server msgauth <ipaddr>ModeGlobal Config

#### no radius server msgauth

This command disables the message authenticator attribute for a specified server.

Format	no	radius	server	msgauth	<ipaddr></ipaddr>
Mode	Glo	obal Con	fig		

### radius server primary

This command is used to configure the primary RADIUS authentication server for this RADIUS client. The primary server handles RADIUS requests. The remaining configured

servers are only used if the primary server cannot be reached. You can configure up to three servers on each client. Only one of these servers can be configured as the primary. If a primary server is already configured prior to this command being executed, the server specified by the IP address specified used in this command will become the new primary server. The IP address must match that of a previously configured RADIUS authentication server.

Formatradius server primary <ipaddr>ModeGlobal Config

### radius server retransmit

This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted when no response is received from the RADIUS server. The retries value is an integer in the range of 1 to 15.

Default	4
Format	<pre>radius server retransmit <retries></retries></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no radius server retransmit

This command sets the maximum number of times a request packet is re-transmitted, to the default value.

Format	no	radius	server	retransmit
Mode	Glo	obal Con	fig	

### radius server timeout

This command sets the timeout value (in seconds) after which a request must be retransmitted to the RADIUS server if no response is received. The timeout value is an integer in the range of 1 to 30.

Default	5
Format	<pre>radius server timeout <seconds></seconds></pre>
Mode	Global Config

#### no radius server timeout

This command sets the timeout value to the default value.

Format no radius server timeout Mode Global Config

### authorization network radius

Use this command to allow the switch to accept VLAN assignment by the RADIUS server.

Format authorization network radius

Mode Global Config

#### no authorization network radius

Use this command to prohibit the switch from accepting VLAN assignment by the RADIUS server.

Format	no	authorization	network	radius
Mode	Glo	obal Config		

### show radius

This command is used to display the various RADIUS configuration items for the switch as well as the configured RADIUS servers. If the optional token 'servers' is not included, the following RADIUS configuration items are displayed.

Format show radius [servers]

Mode Privileged EXEC

Primary Server IP Address The configured server currently in use for authentication.

Number of configured servers The configured IP address of the authentication server.

Max number of retransmits The configured value of the maximum number of times a request packet is retransmitted.

Timeout Duration The configured timeout value, in seconds, for request re-transmissions.

Accounting Mode Yes or No.

If you use the *[servers]* keyword, the following information displays:

**IP Address** IP address of the configured RADIUS server.

- **Port** The port in use by this server.
- Type Primary or secondary.

Secret Configured Yes / No.

Message Authenticator The message authenticator attribute for the selected server, which can be enables or disables.

#### show radius accounting

This command is used to display the configured RADIUS accounting mode, accounting server and the statistics for the configured accounting server.

Format show radius accounting [statistics <ipaddr>]

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not specify any parameters, then only the accounting mode and the RADIUS accounting server details are displayed.

Mode	Enabled or disabled
IP Address	The configured IP address of the RADIUS accounting server.
Port	The port in use by the RADIUS accounting server.

#### Secret Configured Yes or No.

If you use the optional *statistics <ipaddr>* parameter, the statistics for the configured RADIUS accounting server are displayed. The IP address parameter must match that of a previously configured RADIUS accounting server. The following information regarding the statistics of the RADIUS accounting server is displayed.

Accounting Server IP Address IP address of the configured RADIUS accounting server

- **Round Trip Time** The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Accounting-Response and the Accounting-Request that matched it from the RADIUS accounting server.
- **Requests** The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this accounting server. This number does not include retransmissions.
- **Retransmission** The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS accounting server.
- **Responses** The number of RADIUS packets received on the accounting port from this server.
- **Malformed Responses** The number of malformed RADIUS Accounting-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators and unknown types are not included as malformed accounting responses.
- **Bad Authenticators** The number of RADIUS Accounting-Response packets containing invalid authenticators received from this accounting server.
- **Pending Requests** The number of RADIUS Accounting-Request packets sent to this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
- **Timeouts** The number of accounting timeouts to this server.
- **Unknown Types** The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the accounting port.
- **Packets Dropped** The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the accounting port and dropped for some other reason.

### show radius statistics

This command is used to display the statistics for RADIUS or configured server. To show the configured RADIUS server statistic, the IP address specified must match that of a previously configured RADIUS server. On execution, the following fields are displayed.

Format show radius	statistics	[ <ipaddr>]</ipaddr>
--------------------	------------	----------------------

Mode Privileged EXEC

If you do not specify the IP address, then only Invalid Server Address field is displayed. Otherwise other listed fields are displayed.

Invalid Server Addresses The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets received from unknown addresses.

Server IP Address IP address of the Server.

- **Round Trip Time** The time interval, in hundredths of a second, between the most recent Access-Reply, Access-Challenge and the Access-Request that matched it from the RADIUS authentication server.
- Access Requests The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets sent to this server. This number does not include retransmissions.
- Access Retransmission The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets retransmitted to this RADIUS authentication server.
- Access Accepts The number of RADIUS Access-Accept packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
- Access Rejects The number of RADIUS Access-Reject packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
- Access Challenges The number of RADIUS Access-Challenge packets, including both valid and invalid packets, which were received from this server.
- Malformed Access Responses The number of malformed RADIUS Access-Response packets received from this server. Malformed packets include packets with an invalid length. Bad authenticators or signature attributes or unknown types are not included as malformed access responses.
- **Bad Authenticators** The number of RADIUS Access-Response packets containing invalid authenticators or signature attributes received from this server.
- **Pending Requests** The number of RADIUS Access-Request packets destined for this server that have not yet timed out or received a response.
- **Timeouts** The number of authentication timeouts to this server.
- **Unknown Types** The number of RADIUS packets of unknown types, which were received from this server on the authentication port.
- **Packets Dropped** The number of RADIUS packets received from this server on the authentication port and dropped for some other reason.

# **TACACS+** Commands

TACACS+ provides access control for networked devices via one or more centralized servers. Similar to RADIUS, this protocol simplifies authentication by making use of a single database that can be shared by many clients on a large network. TACACS+ is based on the TACACS protocol (described in RFC1492) but additionally provides for separate authentication, authorization, and accounting services. The original protocol was UDP based with messages passed in clear text over the network; TACACS+ uses TCP to ensure reliable delivery and a shared key configured on the client and daemon server to encrypt all messages.

#### tacacs-server host

Use the tacacs-server host command in Global Configuration mode to configure a TACACS+ server. This command enters into the TACACS+ configuration mode. The <*ip*-address> parameter is the IP address of the TACACS+ server. To specify multiple hosts, multiple tacacs-server host commands can be used.

Format	tacacs-server	host	<ip-address></ip-address>
Mode	Global Config		

#### no tacacs-server host

Use the no tacacs-server host command to delete the specified hostname or IP address. The *<ip-address>* parameter is the IP address of the TACACS+ server.

Format.	<pre>no tacacs-server host <ip-address></ip-address></pre>
Mode.	Global Config

#### tacacs-server key

Use the tacacs-server key command to set the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. The <key-string> parameter has a range of 0 - 128 characters and specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the switch and the TACACS+ server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon.

Format	tacacs-server	<b>key</b> <key-string></key-string>
Mode	Global Config	

#### no tacacs-server key

Use the no tacacs-server key command to disable the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS+ communications between the switch and the TACACS+ daemon. The <key-string> parameter has a range of 0 - 128 characters This key must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon.

Format	<pre>no tacacs-server key <key-string></key-string></pre>
Mode	Global Config

### tacacs-server timeout

Use the tacacs-server timeout command to set the timeout value for communication with the TACACS+ servers. The *<timeout>* parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Default	5		
Format	tacacs-server	timeout	<timeout></timeout>
Mode	Global Config		

#### no tacacs-server timeout

Use the no tacacs-server timeout command to restore the default timeout value for all TACACS servers.

Format	no tacacs-server	timeout
Mode	Global Config	

### key

Use the key command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the device and the TACACS server. This key must match the key used on the TACACS daemon. The <key-string> parameter specifies the key name. For an empty string use "". (Range: 0 - 128 characters).

Format.	<b>key</b> <key-string></key-string>
Mode.	TACACS Config

#### port

Use the **port** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify a server port number. The server *<port-number>* range is 0 - 65535.

Default	49
Format	<pre>port <port-number></port-number></pre>
Mode	TACACS Config

### priority

Use the **priority** command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the order in which servers are used, where 0 (zero) is the highest priority. The *<priority>* parameter specifies the priority for servers. The highest priority is 0 (zero), and the range is 0 - 65535.

Default	0
Format	<pre>priority <priority></priority></pre>
Mode	TACACS Config

### timeout

Use the timeout command in TACACS Configuration mode to specify the timeout value in seconds. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used. The *<timeout>* parameter has a range of 1-30 and is the timeout value in seconds.

Format	<pre>timeout <timeout></timeout></pre>
Mode	TACACS Config

#### show tacacs

Use the **show tacacs** command to display the configuration and statistics of a TACACS+ server.

Format	<pre>show tacacs [<ip-address>]</ip-address></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC
IP address	The IP address of the configured TACACS+ server.
Port	The configured TACACS+ server port number.
TimeOut	The timeout in seconds for establishing a TCP connection.

**Priority** The preference order in which TACACS+ servers are contacted. If a server connection fails, the next highest priority server is contacted.

# **Configuration Scripting Commands**

Configuration Scripting allows you to generate text-formatted script files representing the current configuration of a system. You can upload these configuration script files to a PC or UNIX system and edit them. Then, you can download the edited files to the system and apply the new configuration. You can apply configuration scripts to one or more switches with no or minor modifications.

Use the show running-config command (see "show running-config" on page 246) to capture the running configuration into a script. Use the copy command (see "copy" on page 254) to transfer the configuration script to or from the switch.

You should use scripts on systems with default configuration; however, you are not prevented from applying scripts on systems with non-default configurations.

Scripts must conform to the following rules:

- The file extension must be ".scr".
- A maximum of ten scripts are allowed on the switch.
- The combined size of all script files on the switch shall not exceed 2048 KB.
- The maximum number of configuration file command lines is 2000.

You can type single-line annotations at the command prompt to use when you write test or configuration scripts to improve script readability. The exclamation point (!) character flags the beginning of a comment. The comment flag character can begin a word anywhere on the command line, and all input following this character is ignored. Any command line that begins with the "!" character is recognized as a comment line and ignored by the parser.

The following lines show an example of a script:

```
! Script file for displaying management access
show telnet !Displays the information about remote connections
! Display information about direct connections
show serial
! End of the script file!
```

**NOTE:** To specify a blank password for a user in the configuration script, you must specify it as a space within quotes. For example, to change the password for user jane from a blank password to hello, the script entry is as follows:

```
users passwd jane
" "
hello
hello
```

### script apply

This command applies the commands in the script to the switch. The *scriptname* parameter is the name of the script to apply.

Format	<pre>script apply <scriptname></scriptname></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

#### script delete

This command deletes a specified script where the *<scriptname>* parameter is the name of the script to delete. The *<all>* option deletes all the scripts present on the switch.

Format	<pre>script delete {<scriptname>   all</scriptname></pre>	}
Mode	Privileged EXEC	

### script list

This command lists all scripts present on the switch as well as the remaining available space.

Format	script list	
Mode	Global Config	
<b>Configuration Script</b> Name of the script.		
Size	Privileged EXEC	

### script show

This command displays the contents of a script file, which is named <scriptname>.

Format	script show <sci< th=""><th>riptnam</th><th>ne&gt;</th></sci<>	riptnam	ne>
Mode	Privileged EXEC		
<b>Output Forma</b>	t line <number>:</number>	<line< th=""><th>contents&gt;</th></line<>	contents>

### script validate

This command validates a script file by parsing each line in the script file where <*scriptname>* is the name of the script to validate. The validate option is intended to be used as a tool for script development. Validation identifies potential problems. It might not identify all problems with a given script on any given device.

Format	<pre>script validate <scriptname></scriptname></pre>
Mode	Privileged EXEC

# **Pre-login Banner and System Prompt Commands**

This section describes the commands you use to configure the pre-login banner and the system prompt. The pre-login banner is the text that displays before you login at the **user**: prompt.

## copy (pre-login banner)

The copy command includes the option to upload or download the CLI Banner to or from the switch. You can specify local URLs by using TFTP, Xmodem, Ymodem, or Zmodem.

Default	none
Format	<pre>copy <tftp: <ipaddr="">/<filepath>/<filename>&gt; nvram:clibanner</filename></filepath></tftp:></pre>

copy nvram:clibanner <tftp://<ipaddr>/<filepath>/<filename>>ModePrivileged EXEC

# set prompt

This command changes the name of the prompt. The length of name may be up to 64 alphanumeric characters.

Formatset prompt <prompt\_string>ModePrivileged EXEC



# **List of Commands**

{deny   permit}
access-list
acl-trapflags
addport
agetime
antenna
ap authentication
ap database
ap profile copy
ap profile
ap validation
arp cachesize
arp dynamicrenew
arp purge
arp resptime
arp retries
arp timeout
arp
assign-queue
authentication login
authentication timeout
authorization network radius
auto-negotiate all
auto-negotiate
auto-summary
beacon-interval
block
boot system
bootfile
bootpdhcprelay cidoptmode
bootpdhcprelay enable
bootpdhcprelay maxhopcount
bootpdhcprelay minwaittime

bootpdhcprelay serverip	137
bridge aging-time	
Captive Portal (CP) Rate Limiting	
captive-portal client deauthenticate	
captive-portal	
channel auto	
channel-plan history-depth	
channel-plan interval	
channel-plan mode	
channel-plan time	
class	
class-map rename	
class-map	
classofservice dot1p-mapping	
classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	
classofservice trust	
clear (AP Profile Config Mode)	. 181
clear (Network Config Mode)	. 174
clear arp-cache	. 120
clear captive-portal users	. 229
clear config	. 252
clear counters	. 252
clear dot1x statistics	73
clear igmpsnooping	. 252
clear ip dhcp binding.	
clear ip dhcp conflict.	
clear ip dhcp server statistics	
clear lldp remote-data	
clear lldp statistics.	
clear pass.	
clear port-channel	
clear radius statistics	
clear traplog	
clear vlan.	
clear wireless ap failed	
clear wireless ap failure list.	
clear wireless ap neighbors	
clear wireless ap rf-scan list	
clear wireless client adhoc list	
clear wireless client failure list	
clear wireless statistics	
clear (Captive Portal Instance Config Mode)	
Client Authentication Logout Request	
client roam-timeout	
Client-Based Rate Limiting	
client-identifier	. 261

client-name	
clock summer-time date	260
clock timezone	. 259
configuration	
configuration (Captive Portal)	218
conform-color	
copy (pre-login banner)	335
copy	254
cos-queue min-bandwidth	275
cos-queue strict	
country-code	
default-information originate (RIP)	139
default-metric (RIP)	139
default-router	262
delete	234
deleteport (Global Config)	. 89
deleteport (Interface Config).	. 89
description.	. 34
diffserv	278
disconnect	314
discovery ip-list	. 147
discovery method	. 147
discovery vlan-list	148
distance rip	139
distribute-list out (RIP)	
dns-server	262
domain-name	264
dos-control firstfrag	
dos-control icmp	. 114
dos-control 14port	
dos-control sipdip	. 112
dos-control tcpflag	113
dos-control tcpfrag	113
dot1x default-login	. 73
dot1x guest-vlan supplicant	. 74
dot1x guest-vlan	. 73
dot1x initialize	. 74
dot1x login	. 74
dot1x max-req	. 74
dot1x port-control all	. 75
dot1x port-control	. 75
dot1x re-authenticate	. 76
dot1x re-authentication	. 76
dot1x system-auth-control	. 76
dot1x timeout	. 76
dot1x user	. 77

drop	. 284
dtim-period	. 186
dvlan-tunnel ethertype	61
enable (Captive Portal Config Mode)	. 214
enable (Captive Portal)	. 218
enable (AP Profile Radio Config Mode)	
enable (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)	
enable (Privileged EXEC access)	
enable (RIP)	
enable (Wireless Config Mode)	. 146
enable passwd	
encapsulation	
filedescr.	. 234
fragmentation-threshold	. 186
group	
hardware-address	. 262
hide-ssid	. 166
host	
hostroutesaccept	. 141
http port.	
idle-timeout	
interface	
interface	. 220
ip access-group	
ip address	
ip dhcp bootp automatic	
ip dhep conflict logging	
ip dhcp excluded-address	
ip dhep filtering trust.	
ip dhcp filtering.	
ip dhcp ping packets	. 267
ip dhcp pool	. 261
ip http java	. 311
ip http secure-port	. 310
ip http secure-protocol	. 310
ip http secure-server	
ip http secure-session hard-timeout	
ip http secure-session maxsessions	
ip http secure-session soft-timeout	
ip http server	
ip http session hard-timeout	
ip http session maxsessions.	
ip http session soft-timeout	
ip mtu	
ip netdirbcast	
ip proxy-arp	

ip rip authentication	140
ip rip receive version	140
ip rip send version	
ip rip	138
ip route default	123
ip route distance	124
ip route	123
ip routing	122
ip ssh protocol	308
ip ssh server enable	308
ip ssh	307
ip telnet server enable	303
ip vrrp (Global Config)	130
ip vrrp (Interface Config)	130
ip vrrp authentication	131
ip vrrp ip	131
ip vrrp mode	131
ip vrrp preempt	132
ip vrrp priority	132
ip vrrp timers advertise	133
key.	333
lease	263
lineconfig	302
lldp notification	108
lldp notification-interval	108
lldp receive	106
lldp timers	106
lldp transmit	106
lldp transmit-mgmt	
lldp transmit-tlv.	107
load-balance	190
location	163
logging buffered wrap	248
logging buffered	
logging cli-command	
logging console	
logging host remove	
logging host.	
logging port.	
logging syslog	
logout	
mac access-group	
mac access-list extended rename	
mac access-list extended	
mac authentication action	
mac authentication client	
	-

mac authentication	
macfilter addsrc all	
macfilter addsrc	
macfilter	
mark cos	
mark ip-dscp	
mark ip-precedence.	
match any	
match class-map	
match dstip	
match dstl4port	
match ip dscp	
match ip precedence	
match ip tos	
match protocol	
match srcip	
match srcl4port	
mode (AP Config Mode)	
mode dot1q-tunnel	
monitor session	
mtu	
name	
name	
netbios-name-server	
netbios-node-type	
network (AP Profile VAP Config Mode)	
network (DHCP Pool Config).	
network (Wireless Config Mode)	
network javamode.	
network mac-address	
network mac-type	
network mgmt_vlan	
network parms.	
network protocol.	
next-server	
no auto-summary	
no default-information originate (RIP)	
no default-metric (RIP)	
no distance rip.	
no distribute-list out	
no enable (RIP)	
no hostroutesaccept.	
no ip rip authentication	
no ip rip receive version	

no ip rip send version	141
no ip rip	138
no monitor	. 93
no redistribute	
no split-horizon	
Null User Authentication	
option	266
password (AP Config Mode)	
peer-group	147
ping	253
poe limit	231
poe priority	232
poe usagethreshold	232
police-simple	286
policy-map rename	287
policy-map	286
port lacpmode all	. 90
port lacpmode	. 90
port lacptimeout (Global Config)	. 90
port lacptimeout (Interface Config)	. 90
port	333
port-channel adminmode	. 91
port-channel linktrap	. 91
port-channel name.	. 92
port-channel static	. 89
port-channel	. 88
port-security mac-address move	104
port-security mac-address	104
port-security max-dynamic	103
port-security max-static	104
port-security	103
power auto.	188
power default	188
power-plan interval	158
power-plan mode	157
priority	333
profile	163
protocol group	. 54
protocol vlan group all	. 55
protocol vlan group	. 55
protocol	
gos ap-edca	
gos station-edca	
quit	
radio (AP Config Mode)	
radio (AP Profile Config Mode)	

radius accounting (AP Profile Config Mode)	
radius accounting (Network Config Mode)	
radius accounting mode	. 325
radius failthrough	
radius server attribute 4	. 327
radius server backupone secret	. 178
radius server backupone	
radius server host (AP Profile Config Mode)	. 178
radius server host (Global Config Mode)	
radius server host (Network Config Mode)	. 169
radius server key	. 327
radius server msgauth	. 327
radius server primary	. 327
radius server retransmit	. 328
radius server secret	. 169
radius server secret	. 179
radius server timeout	. 328
radius use-ap-profile	. 169
rate	. 189
redirect	. 219
redirect-url	. 220
redistribute (RIP)	. 142
reload	. 254
rf-scan duration	. 183
rf-scan other-channels	. 182
rf-scan sentry	. 183
router rip	. 137
routing	. 122
rts-threshold	. 187
script apply	. 334
script delete	. 335
script list	. 335
script show	. 335
script validate	. 335
security mode	. 167
serial baudrate	. 302
serial timeout.	. 302
service dhcp	. 267
service-policy	. 287
session-limit	. 305
session-timeout	. 305
session-timeout	. 220
set garp timer join	65
set garp timer leave	66
set garp timer leaveall	
set gmrp adminmode	69

set gmrp interfacemode	
set gvrp adminmode	67
set gvrp interfacemode	
set igmp fast-leave	98
set igmp groupmembership-interval	98
set igmp interfacemode	97
set igmp maxresponse	99
set igmp mcrtrexpiretime	99
set igmp mrouter interface	101
set igmp mrouter	100
set igmp	96
set prompt	336
show access-lists	298
show arp brief	121
show arp switch	121
show arp switch	235
show arp	120
show authentication users	78
show authentication	78
show bootpdhcprelay	137
show bootvar.	234
show captive-portal client statistics	224
show captive-portal client status	
show captive-portal configuration client status	
show captive-portal configuration interface	
show captive-portal configuration status	
show captive-portal configuration	
show captive-portal interface capability	
show captive-portal interface client status	
show captive-portal interface configuration status	
show captive-portal status.	
show captive-portal trapflags	
show captive-portal user	
show captive-portal	
show class-map	
show classofservice dot1p-mapping	
show classofservice ip-dscp-mapping	
show classofservice ip-precedence-mapping	
show classofservice trust	
show diffserv service brief	
show diffserv service	
show diffserv.	
show dos-control.	
show dot1q-tunnel.	
show dot1x users	
show dot1x	
	1

show dvlan-tunnel	63
show eventlog	235
show forwardingdb agetime	115
show garp	67
show gmrp configuration	70
show gvrp configuration	68
show hardware	236
show igmpsnooping mrouter interface	102
show igmpsnooping mrouter vlan	102
show igmpsnooping	101
show interface ethernet	238
show interface	237
show interfaces cos-queue	277
show interfaces switchport	65
show ip access-lists	297
show ip brief	
show ip dhep binding	
show ip dhcp conflict	
show ip dhcp filtering	
show ip dhcp global configuration	
show ip dhcp pool configuration	
show ip dhcp server statistics	
show ip http.	
show ip interface brief	
show ip interface.	
show ip rip interface brief.	
show ip rip interface	
show ip rip	
show ip route preferences	
show ip route summary.	
show ip route	
show ip ssh	
show ip stats	
show ip vlan	
show ip vrrp interface brief.	
show ip vrrp interface stats	
show ip vrrp interface	
show ip vrrp	
show 1p trip show lldp interface	
show http interface	
show hdp local-device detail	
show hdp tocal-device	
show hdp remote-device detail	
show hdp remote-device	
show hdp statistics	
1	
show logging buffered	230

show logging hosts	
show logging traplogs	
show logging	. 250
show loginsession	. 314
show mac access-lists	. 294
show mac-address-table gmrp	70
show mac-address-table igmpsnooping	. 102
show mac-address-table multicast	
show mac-address-table static	96
show mac-address-table staticfiltering	96
show mac-address-table stats	
show mac-addr-table	. 245
show monitor session	94
show network	. 301
show nvram-size	
show poe port	
show poe	
show policy-map interface	
show policy-map.	
show port protocol	
show port.	
show port-channel brief	
show port-channel.	
show port-security dynamic	
show port-security static	
show port-security violation	
show port-security.	
show radius accounting.	
show radius statistics	
show radius	
show running-config	
show serial	
show service-policy	
show snmpcommunity	
show snmptrap	
show sntp client	
show sntp server	
show sntp	
show spanning-tree brief.	
show spanning-tree interface	
show spanning-tree mst port detailed	
show spanning-tree mst port summary	
show spanning-tree mst summary	
show spanning-tree summary	
show spanning-tree vlan	
show spanning-tree	
snow spanning-uce	

show storm-control	87
show switchport protected	65
show sysinfo	246
show tacaes	333
show tech-support	247
show telnet	
show telnetcon	307
show trapflags	325
show users authentication	
show users.	
show version	236
show vlan association mac	
show vlan association subnet	60
show vlan brief	59
show vlan port.	
show vlan	
show voice vlan	
show wireless agetime	
show wireless ap database	
show wireless ap download	
show wireless ap failure status	
show wireless ap profile gos	
show wireless ap profile radio	
show wireless ap profile	
show wireless ap radio channel status	
show wireless ap radio neighbor ap status	
show wireless ap radio neighbor client status.	
show wireless ap radio power status.	
show wireless ap radio statistics	
show wireless ap radio status	
show wireless ap radio vap statistics	
show wireless ap radio vap status	
show wireless ap rf-scan status.	
show wireless ap statistics	
show wireless ap status	
show wireless channel-plan history	
show wireless channel-plan proposed.	
show wireless channel-plan	
show wireless client adhoc status	
show wireless client failure status	
show wireless client neighbor ap status	
show wireless client statistics	
show wireless country-code channels	
show wireless country-code	
show wireless discovery ip-list	153

show wireless discovery vlan-list	. 153
show wireless discovery	. 152
show wireless network	. 175
show wireless peer-switch	. 161
show wireless power-plan proposed	. 161
show wireless power-plan.	. 161
show wireless rates	. 192
show wireless ssid client status.	. 211
show wireless statistics	. 154
show wireless status	. 153
show wireless trapflags	. 154
show wireless tunnel-mtu	
show wireless vap client status	
show wireless	
shutdown all	
shutdown	
snmp trap link-status all	
snmp trap link-status.	
snmp-server community ipaddr	
snmp-server community ipmask	
snmp-server community mode	
snmp-server community ro	
snmp-server community rw	
snmp-server community	
snmp-server enable traps captive-portal	
snmp-server enable traps linkmode	
snmp-server enable traps multiusers	
snmp-server enable traps stpmode	
snmp-server enable traps violation	
snmp-server enable traps wireless	
snmp-server enable traps	
snmp-server.	
snmptrap ipaddr	
snmptrap mode	
snmptrap snmpversion	. 322
snmptrap	
sntp broadcast client poll-interval.	
sntp client mode	
sntp client port	
sntp multicast client poll-interval	
sntp server	
sntp unicast client poll-interval.	
sntp unicast client poll-retry	
sntp unicast client poll-timeout.	
spanning-tree bpdumigrationcheck.	
spanning-tree configuration name	

spanning-tree configuration revision39spanning-tree edgeport39spanning-tree forceversion39
spanning-tree forceversion
1 6
spanning-tree forward-time
spanning-tree hello-time
spanning-tree max-age
spanning-tree max-hops
spanning-tree mst instance
spanning-tree mst priority
spanning-tree mst vlan
spanning-tree mst
spanning-tree port mode all
spanning-tree port mode
spanning-tree
speed all
speed
split-horizon
sshcon maxsessions
sshcon timeout
ssid
station-isolation
storm-control broadcast all level
storm-control broadcast all
storm-control broadcast level
storm-control broadcast
storm-control flowcontrol
storm-control multicast all level
storm-control multicast all
storm-control multicast level
storm-control multicast
storm-control unicast all level
storm-control unicast all
storm-control unicast level
storm-control unicast
super-a
super-g
switchport protected (Global Config)
switchport protected (Interface Config)
tacacs-server host
tacacs-server key
tacacs-server timeout
telnet
telnetcon maxsessions
telnetcon timeout
timeout
traceroute

traffic-shape	275
transport input telnet	
transport output telnet	
trapflags (Captive Portal Config Mode)	
trapflags (Wireless Config Mode)	
tunnel subnet	171
tunnel	171
tunnel-mtu	
update bootcode	235
user <user-id> group</user-id>	227
user <user-id> name</user-id>	227
user group name	230
user group rename	230
user group	230
user idle-timeout	228
user password encrypted	227
user session-timeout	227
user (Captive Portal Config Mode)	226
users defaultlogin	. 78
users login.	. 78
users name	314
users passwd	315
users snmpv3 accessmode	316
users snmpv3 authentication.	316
users snmpv3 encryption	316
vap	195
verification	219
vlan (Network Config Mode)	166
vlan (VLAN Config Mode)	
vlan acceptframe	
vlan association mac	. 57
vlan association subnet	. 56
vlan database	. 49
vlan ingressfilter	. 50
vlan makestatic	
vlan name	
vlan participation all	
vlan participation	
vlan port acceptframe all.	
vlan port ingressfilter all	
vlan port priority all	
vlan port pvid all	
vlan port tagging all	
vlan priority.	
vlan protocol group add protocol	
vlan protocol group remove	

	51
vlan protocol group	
vlan pvid	. 56
vlan routing	129
vlan tagging	. 56
Voice VLAN.	. 57
wep authentication	167
wep key length	
wep key type	174
wep key.	
wep tx-key	167
wireless ap channel set	
wireless ap debug	196
wireless ap download start	197
wireless ap download	
wireless ap power set	197
wireless ap profile apply	180
wireless ap reset	198
wireless channel-plan	158
wireless client disassociate	208
wireless power-plan	159
wireless	146
wmm	189
wpa ciphers	170
wpa key	171
wpa versions	170
wpa2 key-caching holdtime	173
wpa2 key-forwarding	172
wpa2 pre-authentication limit	
wpa2 pre-authentication	172
write memory	315